



Samuel Clarke D.D.S.

Have you ever read bible scriptures and wondered, "What the heck is it really trying to tell me?" If so, then this book of Bible Promises for Everyone is for you.

Originally compiled by Samuel Clarke and printed in 1720, Precious Bible Promises was the most comprehensive collection of scripture promises of its time. Written in the original Kings English, here in America, in the 21st century, it is a difficult read for Christian teaching to say the least.

In an attempt to better understand the bible promises for himself, the author, Pastor Robert Vilardi, has taken the task to re-interpret the original Old English King James language into modern American English. Using the King James (AKJ), Amplified (AMP), New King James (NKJ), English Standard Version (ESV), Easy To Read Version (ERV) and the Orthodox Jewish Bible (QJB), to glean the clearest meaning from out of the original scriptures, the author has uncovered a crisp, clear translation that can be easily understood.

The living word is meant for everyone and to be understood by every seeker, regardless of race, color, creed, language, or education level. This modern translation of Clarke's Precious Bible Promises was meant to do just that.

We hope it blesses you too.

Bible Promises For Everyone - Originally Compiled by Samuel Clarke D.D.S as Precious Bible Promises

Bible Promises For Everyone

Originally Compiled
by Samuel Clarke D.D.S
as

Precious Bible Promises

Translated into
American English
by
Robert Vilardi

Bible Promises For Everyone

Originally Compiled by Samuel Clarke D.D.S.

as

PRECIOUS BIBLE PROMISES

Translated into American English

by

Robert Vilardi

With the Original Introduction

by Samuel Clarke

(see Appendix)

Copyright

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical means, including photocopying, recording or by any information storage and retrieval systems, without prior written permission from Bible Senders, Inc., except for the inclusion of a brief short excerpt for the purposes of a published review.



Mark 16:15

www.biblesenders.org

Bible Senders, Inc.
P.O. Box 90
Palm Harbor, Florida 34682

The information printed herein represents the view of the author as of the date of publication 10/03/21.
This study is presented for informational purposes.

Preface

When I first came across Clarke's book of Precious Bible Promises, I was enamored with the undertaking of such a massive work especially for that time in history. At the time of its publication, Clarke's Book of Bible Promises was considered the most complete and well-organized book of bible scripture promises available. The more I studied this work, the more fascinated I become with both the work and the man behind it.



Stop and think for a minute, here is a man in the late 1600's who decided to get a degree in Christian Theology and ended up as a Doctor of Divinity. When most men at that time died between the ages of 35 to 40, Samuel Clarke was a man on a mission obviously driven by a higher power. In addition to attaining an advanced degree, he was married and the father of 3 children. While others had gathered a few of God's promises prior to Clarke's, he endeavored to compile the most complete book of God's promises available. With today's technology, it wouldn't take much time to gather that information, but he did all his deep diving research without a computer. It's amazing what one can do by candlelight when they are not sidetracked by TV and modern technology. Clarke's initial release of the Promises of God was in 1720.

The Purpose Of My Task

Have you ever read the scriptures and wondered, "What the heck is it really trying to tell me? Yeah, me too. In my own effort to comprehend what the scriptures were actually saying, I thought I would go through each verse and translate them into modern American English so I could grasp a better understanding of their meaning.

Let me disclose that my understanding that God is the same yesterday, today and tomorrow and believing that God is absolutely good 100% of the time, is the backdrop on my view of scripture.

I refer back to John 14:9, Jesus said to him, “Have I been with you so long, and yet you have not known Me, Philip? He who has seen Me has seen the Father; so how can you say, ‘Show us the Father’? Everything Jesus did is what the Father does. God is good! Scripture tells us that He did not call down fire from heaven. Luke 9:53-55, but the people there did not welcome Him, because He was heading for Jerusalem. When the disciples James and John saw this, they asked, “Lord, do you want us to call fire down from heaven to destroy them?” But Jesus turned and rebuked them.

As I read and studied each scripture, I began to get a deeper understanding of the lavishly abundant, absolute love that God has for every one of us, saved and unsaved. Honestly, I just can’t wrap my puny mind around how absolutely good He is and the length He went through to get us into heaven, but He did, and He does, and He will.

What I do comprehend is that God is so vested in us, and while being omnipotent, He is simultaneously vulnerable in the sense that just like us, He has emotions and feelings and just like us, His heart is touchable. Ponder that. After all, we are created in His image.

My Method of Interpretation

While maintaining Clarke’s original table of contents and chapter titles, I used the King James (AKJ), Amplified (AMP), New King James (NKJ), English Standard Version (ESV), The Passion Translation (TPT), the Easy-To-Read Version (ERV) and the Orthodox Jewish Bible (OJB), I

have taken the task of re-interpreting the original King James, so it makes sense to me. The rabbi's say that the Torah is like an onion.

The more one looks, the more layers he finds. I am certain that when I look tomorrow, I will see things I did not see today. However, in regard to this undertaking, I found that in some instances, the original King James said it perfectly, no changes were required. In others, where 2 versions agreed in context, I went with those and in others it is a combination of all 6. Again, the goal being to glean the clearest understanding of what the original text was trying to say so I could understand it.

However, translations alone are not sufficient as scripture cannot be taken out of context. The bible is not a one-line gospel, it is one complete story, from Genesis to Revelation, a compilation of the whole. So, the verses prior to and after the particular scripture referenced are just as important to the overall interpretation of the scripture as the scripture itself. The Old Testament concealed is the New Testament revealed. Knowing the Old Testament helps interpret the New and visa-versa.

To some, a personal reinterpretation of the scripture may sound sacrilegious, that was not my intent. I know there are those who believe the King James version is the only legitimate version of the English bible. My thought on that; I thank God that the Hebrew scribes did not feel that way when they translated it from Hebrew into Greek, or Aramaic, or Latin, or German or English.

The Word is meant for every man and to be understood by every seeker, regardless of race, color, creed, language, or education level. At least that is my understanding of the Gospel.

When You said, "Seek My face," My heart said to You, "Your face, LORD, I will seek." **Psalm 37.8.**

“For everyone who asks receives, and the one who seeks finds, and to the one who knocks it will be opened.”

Matthew 7.8

Now if any of you lacks wisdom, he should ask God, who gives generously to all without finding fault, and it will be given to him. **James 1.5**

Samuel Clarke’s Take-Away

At the end of this book, you will find the original introduction made by Samuel Clarke. It is written in old English and a bit wordy but there are some great take-aways. For instance, he states that God’s promises are as solid as a rock, and many depend on your level of faith. If you don’t believe or forget to ask and rely on them, to take place then they won’t.

“Christians deprive themselves of their most solid comforts by their Unbelief and Forgetfulness of God’s Promises.” Samuel Clarke

Faith comes by hearing the Word of God. Simply reading, rereading, and consistently being exposed to the Word will change your life. Andrew Wommack calls it “Effortless Change”. Samuel Clarke makes a similar claim almost 400 years earlier.

If we would reap the comfort and benefit of these Promises, it is not enough that we have them by us, or now and then look into them, but we must thoroughly acquaint ourselves with them, store them up in our memories and be often meditating upon them, that they may be ready for use when we most want them. And whatever pains we may be at on this account, the pleasure and advantage we will receive will be a sufficient recompence. For these are pleasant words, that are as a honeycomb, sweet to the soul and health to the bones, Prov. 16.24 and therefore well

deserve to be bound upon our fingers and written upon the table of our hearts, Prov. 7.3." Samuel Clark.

Samuel Clarke's Notes on the Nation of Israel

During his studies, he came away with a revelation and a deeper understanding of Israel's important place in history and in their place in the future. I mention this because generally speaking, the world has little to no love for Israel and there are many Christians who either discount or despise the Jewish people. Seeing as how the Gentile nations were grafted into the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, scripture tells us that the Jews will be regrafted back into the vine. **Romans 11.16-24**

"As to the conversion of the Jews, it has indeed been the opinion of many learned men, that nothing more is to be expected, than what has already been done in the several, but especially the first ages of Christianity, but I don't see what sense can be made of the eleventh chapter to the Romans, but upon the supposition of a further and more general conversion of the Jews, even of that part of the Jewish Nation which were then cut off from the true Church for their infidelity." Samuel Clarke

My Personal Take Always

"Obey My voice and I will be your God and you will be My people. Walk in all the ways that I have commanded you, that it may be well with you".

Jeremiah 7.23

"The only sacrifice that God desires is my shattered heart before Him. He will not despise my broken and contrite heart as I bow down at His feet. " **Psalms 51.17**

They shall know you are Christians by the love we have for one another. **John 16.35**

“Hear, O Israel. the LORD our God, the LORD is one.
You shall love the LORD your God with all your heart,
with all your soul and with all your strength. Never forget
these words that I give you today. Teach them diligently to
your children and talk about them when you sit in your
house, when you go about your day, when you lie down to
sleep, and when you arise.”

Deuteronomy 6.4-7

Yeshua Hamashiach (Jesus The Messiah)

There is no other name under heaven by which men can be
saved. Jesus said to him, “I am the way, and the truth,
and the life. No one comes to the Father except through
me. **John 14.6**

Here it is three hundred years after its first printing and
Clarke’s book of Bible Promises has significantly impacted
my life. I hope it impacts yours too.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Part One -

Blessings Promised To Believers

Chapter 1

Promises Of Earthly Blessings

1. General Promises To Believers
2. Earthly Blessings In General
3. Food And Raiment
 - a. Food
 - b. Raiment (Clothing)
4. Long Life And Health
 - a. Long Life
 - b. Health
5. Safety Under The Divine Protection
6. Promises Of Peace
7. Direction
8. Honor
9. Success And Prosperity
10. Plenty And Riches
11. Of Children
12. A Blessing Upon All The Believer Has
13. A Blessing Upon The Children Of Believers
14. A Blessing Upon The Families Of The Good

Chapter 2

Promises Relating To The Troubles Of Life

1. In General
 - a. Preservation From Trouble
 - b. Deliverance From Trouble
 - c. Support In Trouble
2. Promises Relating To Sickness, Old Age, Etc.
 - a. Deliverance From Sickness
 - b. Support In Sickness

- c. In Old Age
- 3. Deliverance From Famine And Want
- 4. Deliverance From War And Enemies
 - a. From War
 - b. From Enemies
- 5. Deliverance From Oppression And Injustice
- 6. Deliverance From Slander And Reproach
 - a. Slander
 - b. Reproach
- 7. Deliverance From Witchcraft
- 8. Promises To The Stranger And Exile
- 9. Promises To The Poor And Helpless
- 10. Promises To The Fatherless And Widow
- 11. Promises To The Childless
- 12. Promises To The Prisoner And Captive
- 13. Deliverance From Death

Chapter 3

Promises Of Spiritual Blessings In This Life

- 1. In General
- 2. Promises Of Justification, Pardon, And Reconciliation
 - a. Justification
 - b. Pardon Of Sin
 - c. Of The Most Heinous Sins
 - d. Of All Sins
 - e. Of Backsliding
 - f. Pardon Through Christ
 - g. Reconciliation
- 3. Adoption
- 4. Union And Communion With The Church
- 5. Free Access To God, With Acceptance
- 6. Promises Of Hearing Prayer
- 7. Sanctifying Grace In General
- 8. Of Converting Grace
 - a. The Grace Of Repentance

- b. The Grace Of Faith
- c. Grace To Fear God
- 9. Knowledge, Wisdom, Etc.
 - a. Knowledge
 - b. Wisdom
 - c. Divine Teaching
 - d. Divine Guidance
 - e. Ability For Good Discourse
- 10. The Means Of Grace
 - a. A Blessing Upon Ordinances
(Authoritative Direction)

11. Grace Against Sin And Temptation
 - a. Subduing Sin
 - b. Against Temptation
 - c. From The Enticement Of Sinners
 - d. Victory Over The World
 - e. Victory Over The Devil
12. Strength, Courage, And Resolution
13. Fruitfulness And Increase Of Grace
 - a. Fruitfulness
 - b. In Old Age
 - c. Increase Of Grace
 - d. The Grace Of Meekness
14. Grace To Persevere
15. Divine Correction
16. Grace To The Children Of Israel
17. An Interest In God
 - a. As Our God
 - b. Our Portion
 - c. Our Glory
 - d. His Presence With Us
 - e. His Love
 - f. His Mercy
 - g. His Help
 - h. His Care
 - i. His Covenant With His People
 - j. God Will Not Forsake Them
18. An Interest In Christ
 - a. All Grace From Christ
 - b. Redemption By Christ
 - c. Life From Him
 - d. His Intercession
 - e. His Love
 - f. His Care Of His Church
 - g. His Presence With His People
19. Promises Of The Spirit

- a. His Teaching
 - b. Help In Prayer
 - c. To Witness Our Adoption
 - d. To Seal Our Redemption
 - e. To Be Our Comforter
 - f. The Joys Of The Holy Ghost
20. The Ministry Of Angels
21. That We Shall Be Kings And Priests Of God
22. Peace Of Conscience, Comfort, And Hope
- a. Peace Of Conscience
 - b. Comfort
 - c. Hope
23. Delight And Joy In God
24. Support In Death

Chapter 4

Promises Of Blessings In The Future World

- 1. Deliverance From Hell
- 2. Happiness Immediately After Death
- 3. A Glorious Resurrection
- 4. Everlasting Happiness In Heaven
 - a. Freedom From All Sorrow In Heaven
 - b. Joy In Heaven
 - c. Glory In Heaven
 - d. The Kingdom Of Heaven
 - e. The Heavenly Inheritance
 - f. Enjoyment Of God
 - g. Eternal Life

PART TWO –

Promises For The Exercise Of Duties And Glories

Chapter 1

In The Fulfillment Of Duty Toward God

- 1. Faith In Christ

- a. Confessing Christ
- 2. Repentance
 - a. To Them That Mourn For The Wickedness Of The Land
 - b. Repenting In Affliction
 - c. Confession Of Sin
- 3. Obedience
 - a. Obeying Christ
- 4. Sincerity And Uprightness
- 5. The Love Of God
 - a. To The Love Of Christ
- 6. Trusting And Patiently Waiting On God
- 7. The Fear Of God
 - a. Honoring God
- 8. Prayer
 - a. Seeking God
 - b. Secret Prayer
 - c. Praising God
 - d. Desires Of Grace
- 9. Wisdom And Knowledge
 - a. The Wise
 - b. Love And Study Of Wisdom
 - c. Knowledge Of God And Christ
 - d. Learning Of Christ
- 10. A Regard To The Word Of God
 - a. Hearing And Reading The Word
 - b. The Word Loving The Word
 - c. Trembling At The Word
- 11. Meditation
- 12. To Fasting
 - a. Fasting In Secret
- 13. Baptism
- 14. The LORD'S Supper
- 15. Good Discourse
 - a. The Government Of The Tongue

16. Watchfulness
17. Keeping Good Company
 - a. Avoiding Evil Company
18. Performing Oaths
19. The Keeping Of The Sabbath

Chapter 2

In The Performance Of Duty Toward Men

1. Obedience To Parents
2. Good Education
 - a. Correction Of Children
3. A Good Wife
4. Faithful Servants
5. Good Kings And Magistrates
6. Obedient Subjects
7. Faithful Ministers
8. Those That Receive And Hearken To Ministers
9. Love And Unity
 - a. The Peacemakers
 - b. Love To God's People
10. The Charitable, The Merciful And The Liberal To God's Ministers
 - a. Alms In Secret
 - b. The Supporting Of God's Ministers And Worship
 - c. The Merciful
11. The Giving And The Receiving Of Reproofs
12. Forgiving Injuries
13. Chastity And Purity
14. Diligence
 - a. Improving Our Talents
 - b. Moderation In Sleep
15. The Just And Honest
16. Truth
17. Candor
18. Contentment And Mortification

- a. Contentment
- b. Mortification Of Sin
- c. The Spiritually Minded

Chapter 3

In The Cultivation Of Christian Character

- 1. The Meek, Humble, Contrite
 - a. The Meek
 - b. The Humble
 - c. The Contrite And Mourners
- 2. Those That Suffer For Righteousness' Sake
 - a. Those That Are Excommunicated Unjustly
- 3. Patience And Submission
- 4. Perseverance
 - a. To Him That Overcomes

PART THREE –

Promises Of The Growth And Glory Of The Church

- 1. The Enlargement Of The Church, And The Spread Of The Gospel And
- 2. Glory Of The Church
- 3. Increase Of Light And Knowledge, And The Means Of Grace
- 4. Increase Of Purity, Holiness, And Righteousness
- 5. Peace, Love, And Unity
- 6. Submission And Destruction Of The Enemies Of The Church
 - a. The Destruction Of Antichrist, Babylon, Etc.
- 7. Favor And Submission Of Kings To The Kingdom Of Christ
- 8. The Security, Tranquility, And Prosperity Of The Church
- 9. The Perpetual Continuance Of The Church

10. The Conversion And Restoration Of The Jews

PART FOUR –

Promises Of Christ's Second Coming

1. That Christ Will Come Again

CONCLUSION

1. That God Will Perform All His Promises

APPENDIX

The Original Introduction By Samuel Clarke

PART ONE – Blessings Promised To Believers

Chapter 1 Promises Of Earthly Blessings

1. General Promises To Believers

(Table of Contents)

"The LORD God is our sun and shield; the LORD blesses us with favor and honor. No good thing will He withhold from those who do what is right in His sight." (Psalm 84.11).

"Things fall for me in my favor, yes indeed, I have a beautiful inheritance." (Psalm 16.6).

"I know that it will go better for those who fear, obey and respect God." (Ecclesiastes 8.12).

"Tell the obedient that it will go well for them. for they will eat the fruit of their deeds" (Isaiah 3.10).

"Truthfully, there is a reward for the righteous" (Psalm 58.11).

"LORD, you bless the righteous with favor. You surround them like a shield" (Psalm 5.12).

"Salvation belongs to the LORD. Your blessing is upon Your people" (Psalm 3.8).

"Whoever pursues righteousness and mercy will find an abundant life drenched with favor and honor" (Proverbs 21.21).

"Blessings are upon the head of the Believer. The longings of the righteous will be granted. The expectation of the righteous brings a feast of joy" (Proverbs 10.6, 24, 28).

"Those who sow good seeds will receive a good reward. Righteousness leads to abundant life. The righteous will bloom like flowers in spring. (Proverbs 11.18, 19, 28).

"His secret counsel is with those that trust and obey Him" (Proverbs 3.32).

"A man whose heart is right obtains the favor of the LORD " (Proverbs 12.2).

"The light of the righteous grows ever brighter. (Proverbs 13.9)

"The righteous are repaid with good" (Proverbs 13.9, 21).

"Surely goodness and mercy will follow me all the days of my life. and I will dwell in the house of the LORD forever" (Psalm 23.6).

"For God has proved His love by giving us His greatest treasure, the gift of His Son. And since God freely offered Him up as the sacrifice for every one of us, He certainly won't withhold anything else from us that He has to give. (Romans 8.32).

"Everything belongs to you, whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come, everything is yours" (1 Corinthians 3.21, 22).

"Devotion to God is profitable in every way, it brings

blessings in this life as well as the life to come" (1 Timothy 4.8).

2. Earthly Blessings In General (Table Of Contents)

"The LORD is my shepherd; I will always have more than enough. You prepare a meal for me in the presence of my enemies. You anoint my head with oil (Holy Spirit), my cup overflows" (Psalm 23.1, 5).

"There is no lack for those that reverence Him. Those that seek out the LORD will lack no good thing" (Psalms 34.9, 10).

"Seek first the kingdom of God, doing what is right in His eyes and all these things will be given to you" (Matthew 6.33).

"My God will use His glorious, abundant riches by way of Christ to supply you with all your needs" (Philippians 4.19).

"Devotion to God with contentment brings great gain. God abundantly gives us all things to enjoy." (1 Timothy 6.6, 17).

3. Food And Raiment (Table Of Contents)

a. Food (Table Of Contents)

"Trust in the LORD and do what is right in His eyes. Feed on His promises and you will remain in the land." (Psalm 37.3).

"He feeds those who reverence Him in awe. He will remember His promises forever" (Psalm 111.5).

"I will bless her (Zion) with abundant provisions. Even her poor will have enough to eat." (Psalm 132.15).

"He fills you with the very best wheat" (Psalm 147.14).

"The righteous will eat to their hearts content" (Proverbs 13.25).

"See the birds of the air, they don't plant, they don't reap, nor gather into barns, yet your heavenly Father feeds them. Aren't you worth much more than them?" (Matthew 6.26).

"And you will have plenty to eat and be satisfied" (Joel 2.26).

"Look, my servants will eat, but those who forsake the LORD God will go hungry. Look and see, my servants will drink, but you will go thirsty" (Isaiah 65.13).

b. Raiment (Clothing) (Table Of Contents)

"I tell you don't be anxious about your life, as to what you will eat, or what you will drink, about your body or what you will wear. Life is more important than food and the body is more important than what you wear? But if God so beautifully clothes the grass of the field, which is alive and green today and is thrown into the fire for fuel tomorrow, surely, He will certainly clothe you, O you of little faith. Therefore, don't worry and say, what will we eat, what will we drink, or what will we wear? That is what the non-believers chase after. For your heavenly Father knows that you need all of these things" (Matthew 6.25, 30, 31, 32).

1. Long Life And Health (Table Of Contents)

a. Long Life (Table Of Contents)

"You must walk in all the ways which the LORD God has commanded you. Then you will live, and all will be well with you. Then you will live long in the land that belongs to you" (Deuteronomy 5.33).

"That you, your son and your grandchildren might fear, worship and respect the LORD your God, and keep all of His statutes and His commandments, that I gave you, every day of your life, so that your days may be prolonged" (Deuteronomy 6.2).

"Like a stalk of wheat is ready in its season, you too will come to your grave at a full age " (Job 5.26).

"Doesn't everyone want to live a long, good life full of joy? Then keep your tongue from speaking evil and your lips from being deceitful. Turn you back on evil and do good. Seek peace and do all you can to keep it" (Psalm 34.12-14).

"With long life will I satisfy him and show him My salvation" (Psalm 91.16).

"My teachings will give you a good, long, and peaceful life. Wisdom holds long life in her right hand" (Proverbs 3.2, 16).

"By Me, your days will be multiplied, and the years of your life will be increased" (Proverbs 9.11).

b. Health (Table Of Contents)

"Who forgives all your iniquities? Who heals all your diseases? Who saves your life from rotting in the grave? Who crowns you with loving kindness and tender mercies? Who satisfies your mouth with good things, so that your youth is restored like the feathers of an eagle." (Psalm 103.3-5)

"Don't trust in your own wisdom. Fear the LORD and turn away from evil, it will be health to your body and refreshment to your bones" (Proverbs 3.7, 8).

"My words are life to those that find them and health for their whole body" (Proverbs 4.22).

5. Safety Under The Divine Protection

(Table Of Contents)

"Those dear to the LORD 's heart will dwell in safety near Him. the LORD will always protect him" (Deuteronomy 33.12).

"The LORD is a strong tower. Those that obey Him, can run towards Him and be safe" (Proverbs 18.10).

"I keep the LORD always on my mind. Because He is always there, I cannot be swayed" (Psalm 16.8).

"He will not be afraid of bad news. His heart is confident because he trusts in the LORD " (Psalm 112.7).

"Who would want to harm you if you are always doing good?" (1 Peter 3.13).

"Can you ever recall anyone who perished because he was innocent? Or where were the upright cutoff?" (Job 4.7).

"Hope gives you a sense of security" (Job 11.18).

"You will be in harmony with the stones in the ground. The beasts of the field will be at peace with you" (Job 5.23).

"In "that" day I will make an agreement on behalf of My people. The beasts of the field, the birds of the sky and things that creep on the ground. I will break every weapon and remove every battle from the earth so all can lie down in safety" (Hosea 2.18).

"I will make a covenant of peace with My People and remove the evil beasts from the land. My people will live in the wilderness and sleep in the woods in safety. They will no longer be hunted by the heathen or be food for the beast to eat anymore. Instead, they will dwell safely, and no one will make them afraid" (Ezekiel 34.25, 28).

"The fear and terror of you will be instinctive to every beast of the earth, every bird of the air, everything that moves on the face of the earth and all the fish in the sea. They are now your responsibility " (Genesis 9.2).

"You will feel safe because there is hope. You will lie down and not be afraid" (Job 11.18, 19).

"I will lay down and sleep in peace because you O LORD, keep me safe" (Psalm 4.8).

"He provides for those He loves even while they sleep" (Psalm 127.2).

"When you sleep, you will not be afraid. when you lie down your sleep will be sweet" (Proverbs 3.24).

"He guides the footsteps of the faithful but the wicked are silenced and fall into darkness, for alone by their own strength man will not prevail" (1 Samuel 2.9).

"The LORD is my light and my salvation, why should I fear anyone? the LORD is the strength of my life, why should I be afraid?" (Psalm 27.1).

"He protects all his bones. not one of them is broken" (Psalm 34.20).

"Those that depend on the shelter of the Most-High will live secure under the shadow of the Almighty. I will confess to the LORD, You, are my refuge, You, are my fortress, You, are my God, in You will I trust. He will cover you like a bird, shielded by His feathers and under His wings you will find safety. His Word will be your defense and your covering. Under the protection of the Almighty, no evil will touch you, no plague will come near your home" (Psalm 91.1, 2, 4,10).

"I look up towards the hills, where is my help? My help comes from the LORD, the creator of heaven and earth. He will not let your foot slip. He that protects you will not be neglectful. He that protects Israel will not tire or fall sleep. the LORD is your protector. the LORD stands at your side and covers you. The sun will not burn you by day, nor the light of the moon touch you by night. the LORD will protect you from every danger. He will protect your life. the LORD will protect you when you go out and when you come in from this time forth and for evermore" (Psalm 121.1-8).

"Our help comes in the name of the LORD, The Creator of heaven and earth" (Psalm 124.8).

"As the mountains surround Jerusalem, so the LORD

surrounds His people forevermore" (Psalm 125.2).

"Then you will live your life safely and your foot will not slip" (Proverbs 3.23).

"Those who listen to Me will live securely and will have no evil to fear" (Proverbs 1.33).

"The LORD will create a cloud of smoke by day and a blazing fire of light by night over the entire camp on Mount Zion and over all their gatherings. It will cover over everyone as a defense. And there will be a shelter for shade from the daytime heat and protection from all storms and rain" (Isaiah 4.5, 6).

"He will live safely in high places and his defense will be as solid as a fortress made of rock. His food will always be supplied, and he will never run out of water" (Isaiah 33.16).

"When you pass through troubled waters, I will be with you. When you cross rivers, they will never overwhelm you. When you walk through fire, you will not be burned, the flames will not hurt you. For I AM the LORD, I AM your God, the Holy One of Israel, your Savior" (Isaiah 43.2, 3).

"I the LORD will tend the vineyard. I will continually water it. I will guard it day and night and no one will harm it" (Isaiah 27.3).

"For I, says the LORD, will be a wall of fire around Jerusalem to protect her and I will be the glory dwelling in the midst of her" (Zechariah 2.5).

6. Promises Of Peace (Table Of Contents)

"And I will bring peace to your country. You will lie down in peace, and no one will make you afraid. I will remove harmful beasts from your land and war will not come to your country" (Leviticus 26.6).

"May the LORD give strength to His people. May the LORD bless His people with peace." (Psalm 29.11).

"Peace will be upon Israel" (Psalm 125.5).

"Those who obey your laws will have great peace. They will never stumble or fall" (Psalm 119.165).

"He brings peace to your borders" (Psalm 147.14).

"LORD, by Your power, all our deeds are successful. By Your power You will give us peace." (Isaiah 26.12).

"My people will dwell in peace, live in a safe home and rest in quiet places" (Isaiah 32.18).

7. Direction (Table Of Contents)

"The steps of a good man are established by the LORD when he follows His way" (Psalm 37.23).

"He will be our guide forever even beyond death" (Psalm 48.14).

"You guide me with Your counsel and afterward You receive me to glory" (Psalm 73.24).

"In all your ways acknowledge Him and He will direct your steps" (Proverbs 3.6).

"The belief of the faithful smooth their way and keep it straight" (Proverbs 11.5).

"A man's heart may plan his way but the LORD is the one who directs his steps" (Proverbs 16.9).

"His God correctly instructs him and properly teaches him" (Isaiah 28.26).

"And I will lead the blind in a manner that they don't know. I will lead them along paths that they have never known. I will turn darkness into light before them and make crooked paths straight. I will do these things for them, and I will never forsake them" (Isaiah 42.16).

8. Honor (Table Of Contents)

"The LORD will make you the head and not the tail. You will only be above and never beneath. This will happen if you listen and obey the commandments of the LORD your God, which I tell you today, being careful to hear and obey them" (Deuteronomy 28.13).

"The righteous will never be moved; he will be remembered forever. His light will be exalted with honor" (Psalm 112.6, 9).

"I will honor them that honor Me " (1 Samuel 2.30).

"By humility and the reverence of the LORD come riches, honor and life" (Proverbs 22.4).

"In wisdom's left hand are riches and honor" (Proverbs 3.16).

"Love wisdom and she will promote you. Embrace her and she will bring you honor" (Proverbs 4.8).

"The righteous leave memories that bless us" (Proverbs

10.7).

"Because he loves Me, I will save him. Because he knows My Name, I will protect him. When he calls out to Me, I will answer him. I will be with him when he is in trouble. I will rescue him and honor him" (Psalm 91.14, 15).

"Whoever serves Me must follow Me. Wherever I am, My servants will be there also. My Father will honor any man that serves Me" (John 12.26).

"Listen, there are those who are of the synagogue of Satan, that say they are children of the covenant, but they are not, they are liars. So, I will make them come and worship at your feet, then they will truly understand why I have loved you" (Revelation 3.9).

9. Success And Prosperity (Table Of Contents)

"He is like a tree planted by flowing waters, that yields his fruit in his season. His leaf does not wither, and in everything he does he prospers" (Psalm 1.3).

"Commit your ways to the LORD, trust in Him, and He will accomplish it" (Psalm 37.5).

"You will eat the fruit from the labor of your hands. You will be happy and blessed. All will be well with you" (Psalm 128.2).

"I will cry out to God most high, to God that completely takes care of me" (Psalm 57.2).

"In Jerusalem, those that build houses will live in them and those that plant vineyards will eat the fruit. Never again will they build a house for another to live in and

never again will they plant a vineyard for another to eat. My people will live long like the trees. My chosen people will get to enjoy the things they make for many years. Never again will a woman go into labor only to have her child die at birth. I, the LORD, will bless their children. They are My people and their descendants with them," (Isaiah 65.21-23).

"You will lift up your face to God without shame and will not fear when you stand before Him. Your long life will be brighter than the sun at noon making darkness appear like the morning" (Job 11.15, 17).

"You will also decide to do something, and it will be successful for you. God's light and favor will shine on your ways" (Job 22.28).

10. Plenty And Riches (Table Of Contents)

"I will bring rain to your land at the right time, the early spring rain and the later autumn rain, so you can gather your grain, your wine and your oil. And I will cause the grass to grow in your fields to feed your cattle, so that you can eat and be full" (Deuteronomy 11.14, 15).

"The LORD will open up His storehouse of rich blessings, sending rain for your fields at the exact right time so all the work of your hands will be blessed. You will lend to many nations, and you will not need to borrow" (Deuteronomy 28.12).

"The LORD your God will be good to you. He will make you abundantly prosperous in everything you do. He will bless you with children from your womb, He will bless your cattle with many calves, and He will bless the produce of your fields. For the LORD will again rejoice in prospering you just as He rejoiced in blessing your

ancestors. the LORD will make you abound in many good things, in the children of your body, in the young of your livestock and in the abundant harvest of your ground from the land that the LORD promised your fathers that He would give to you" (Deuteronomy 30.9, 28.11).

"Think of your gold as worthless as dust and the finest gold as common as stones found in a creek. Allow God, the All Mighty, to be your gold. Let Him be your pile of silver." (Job 22.24, 25).

"He blesses them with many children and does not allow their livestock to diminish" (Psalm 107.38).

"Wealth and riches will be in his house, and his righteousness will endure forever" (Psalm 112.3).

"In Wisdom's left hand are riches and honor" (Proverbs 3.16).

"Riches and honor are with Me, enduring riches and righteousness. My fruit is better than gold, yes, better than fine gold, and what I bring forth is better than choice silver" (Proverbs 8.18, 19).

"In the house of the righteous there is much treasure" (Proverbs 15.6).

"At that time, He will send rain for the seeds you have planted, and the ground will produce a great harvest, rich and abundant. In that day, your cattle will graze in lush large pastures" (Isaiah 30.23).

11. Of Children (Table Of Contents)

"He will love you and bless you and multiply you. He

will also bless your children." (Deuteronomy 7.13).

"The LORD your God will make you abundantly prosperous in everything you do. He will bless the offspring of your womb." (Deuteronomy 30.9).

"You will know also that your descendants will be many and your offspring as the grass of the earth" (Job 5.25).

"Children are a gift from the LORD and His reward from a mother's womb. The children from your youth are like arrows in the hands of a mighty warrior. Blessed is the man that has his quiver full of them. He will not be weak should he need to defend the city" (Psalm 127.3-5).

"The LORD will give you increase, blessing upon blessing to you and your children" (Psalm 115.14).

12. A Blessing Upon All The Believer Has (Table Of Contents)

"If you serve the LORD your God, He will bless your food and your water and take all sickness away from you." (Exodus 23.25).

"Rejoice and enjoy every good thing that the LORD your God has given to you and to your family" (Deuteronomy 26.11).

"God will bless you in the city and bless you in the country. He will bless your descendants, bless your crops, bless the calves from your cattle, bless the increase of your herds and bless the flocks of your sheep. He will bless your bread bowls and fill your baskets with food. He will bless you when you enter and bless you when you leave. the LORD will command His blessings to be upon your storehouses and on everything that you do.

You will be blessed in the land that the LORD your God gives you" (Deuteronomy 28.3-6, 8).

"Better is the little that a righteous man has than the rich abundance of the wicked" (Psalm 37.16).

"The blessing of the LORD makes you wealthy, wealth without troubles" (Proverbs 10.22).

"It is better to be poor with reverence and awe for the LORD than rich with many troubles" (Proverbs 15.16).

“To the one that pleases God, He gives wisdom, knowledge and joy, but to the sinner He gives travail, the business of gathering and collecting, so it can be given to him that pleases God. (Ecclesiastes 2:26)

God wants everyone to eat, drink and enjoy his work. These are gifts from God” (Ecclesiastes 3:13)

So, accept and enjoy them, they are a gift from God. He will rarely think about the troubled days of his life because God keeps him focused on the joy in his heart" (Ecclesiastes 5.19, 20).

13. A Blessing Upon The Children Of Believers (Table Of Contents)

"Obey His laws and His commandments, that I give you today, so that all may go well with you and with your descendants and so you may live a long time in the land that the LORD your God has given to you, forever. If only they had such a heart in them, that they would honor Me and obey all My instructions, then it would be well with them and with their children forever!" (Deuteronomy 4.40, 5.29).

"A good man leaves an inheritance to his grandchildren, but the wealth of the sinner will be given to the just" (Proverbs 13.22).

"There is security in the reverent fear of the LORD. His children will have a place of safety" (Proverbs 14.26).

"The descendants of the righteous will be set free" (Proverbs 11.21).

"The just man walks in his integrity. for his sake, his children are blessed" (Proverbs 20.7).

"The children of Your servants will live here, and their descendants shall flourish before You." (Psalm 102.28).

"His descendants will cover the earth. the generation of the right minded will be blessed" (Psalm 112.2).

"His descendants will inherit the earth" (Psalm 25.13).

"I was young and now I am old, yet I have never seen the faithful abandoned, nor their descendants begging for food. They are kind and generous, their descendants are blessed" (Psalm 37.25, 26).

"He has blessed your children in Jerusalem" (Psalm 147.13).

"I will unite them with one heart and one way, that they may desire to love and worship Me forever, for their own good and for the good of their children after them" (Jeremiah 32.39).

14. A Blessing Upon The Families Of The Good (Table Of Contents)

"You live in peace because you know that your land is secure, and you will visit your home and find nothing missing" (Job 5.24).

"If you are guiltless and just God would quickly come to your aid and restore to you everything that was taken. Then you would have much more than you did in the beginning " (Job 8.6, 7).

"Your wife will have many children like a fruitful vine. Your children will grow like olive shoots around your table. Watch, those that fear the LORD will be blessed in this manner. the LORD will bless from His holy mountain, and you will see the prosperity of Jerusalem all the days of your life. You will see your grandchildren and peace in Israel" (Psalm 128.3-6).

"He blesses the homes of the just" (Proverbs 3.33).

"The lineage of the righteous are remembered after they are gone" (Proverbs 12.7).

"The families of the upright will do well. (Proverbs 14.11).

Chapter 2 – Promises Relating To The Troubles Of Life

1. In General (Table Of Contents)

a. Preservation From Trouble (Table of Contents)

"Believers pray to You while there is still time for You to be found and when great floods of trouble come, they will not be overtaken by them. You are my hiding place, You protect me from trouble, You surround me with

songs of deliverance" (Psalm 32.6, 7).

"He will deliver you in times of trouble. Yes, He will deliver you again and again so no evil will touch you" (Job 5.19).

"The LORD preserves the faithful" (Psalm 31.23).

"No evil will be allowed to befall you. No disease will come near your dwelling" (Psalm 91.10).

"No evil happens to the just" (Proverbs 12.21).

"For the lazy man, life's path is overgrown with thorns. but the path of the righteous is a smooth highway" (Proverbs 15.19).

b. Deliverance From Trouble (Table Of Contents)

"Watch and see, God will not abandon the innocent, neither will He help those who do evil. To the blameless, He will, in time, fill their mouths with laughter and their lips with words of rejoicing. (Job 8.20, 21).

"You will forget your misery and remember it as waters that have passed by" (Job 11.16).

"God went out of His way to lure you out of your troubles and confinement into a broad place, where there are no constraints and no burdens. He desires to prepare a table for you, full of choice foods" (Job 36.16).

"For his anger lasts for a moment but His favor brings life. Weeping may endure for a night, but joy comes in the morning" (Psalm 30.5).

"Many are the afflictions of the righteous. but the LORD

delivers him out of them all" (Psalm 34.19).

"Why are you depressed, O my soul? And why am I restless within myself? Remind yourself to hope in God. For you will again be able to praise Him. He is my salvation and my God" (Psalm 42.11).

"Though you are away from your true home, yet here you will be as the wings of a dove covered with silver and her feathers covered with glistening gold" (Psalm 68.13).

"Even though You, have shown me hard times and troubles, I know You, will revive me and lift me up again from the depths of the earth" (Psalm 71.20).

"For you save those who are afflicted and humble but will humiliate the proud. For you are the light of my lamp. the LORD my God turns my darkness into His light" (Psalm 18.27, 28).

"The LORD opens the eyes of the blind. the LORD raises them that are burdened down" (Psalm 146.8).

"They cry to the LORD for help, and He saves them out of their troubles" (Psalm 107.19).

"Those that plant their seeds while shedding tears will reap the harvest with joy. He that goes out and weeps while carrying precious seed to be sown, will most certainly come home rejoicing as he brings his bountiful harvest with him" (Psalm 126.5, 6).

"The righteous are delivered out of trouble and the wicked will take their place" (Proverbs 11.8).

"The wicked are trapped by the transgression of their

words but the just are delivered out of their trouble"
(Proverbs 12.13).

"Even though a faithful man may fall again and again, he will rise again" (Proverbs 24.16).

"I know the thoughts that I think toward you, says the LORD, thoughts of peace and not of evil, to give you a future and a hope" (Jeremiah 29.11).

"Their lives will be like a watered garden. They will never know sorrow or be depressed again. I will turn their mourning into joy and will comfort My people and make them happy instead of sad" (Jeremiah 31.12,13).

"Come and let us return to the LORD for He has allowed us to be hurt but He will heal us. He has allowed us to be struck down, but He will lift us up" (Hosea 6.1).

c. Support In Trouble (Table Of Contents)

"The LORD is a refuge for the oppressed, a safe place in times of trouble" (Psalm 9.9).

"He has not despised the suffering of the afflicted nor is He disgusted by their affliction. He does not hide His face from him, but when he cries to Him for help, He hears" (Psalm 22.24).

"Even though my father and my mother may abandon me, the LORD never will. He will take me in. Wait for the LORD 's help, be strong and let your heart be brave and wait, I say, wait on the LORD." (Psalm 27.10, 14).

"Though he stumbles, he will not fall down because the LORD holds him up with His hand. the LORD saves the righteous. He is their strength in times of trouble" (Psalm

37.24,39).

"The LORD is my rock, my fortress and my deliverer. He is my God, my strength, the One I will trust. He is my shield. He is my high tower, my stronghold. By His power alone I am saved" (Psalm 18.2).

"God is our protection and the source of our strength. He is a proven help in times of trouble. So, we will have no fear when the earth shakes, and the mountains fall into the heart of the seas. We will not be afraid when the seas roar and foam, and the mountains collapse from the crashing waves. Selah" (Psalm 46.1-3).

"Cast your concerns and worries on the LORD and He will take care of you. He will never allow the righteous to fail." (Psalm 55.22).

"Your kindness and mercy overwhelm me with joy, for You know and care about my troubles. You know and care when my soul is in distress." (Psalm 31.7).

"I have seen the afflictions of My people that are in Egypt, and I have heard their cries when their taskmasters hurt them, for I know their sorrows" (Exodus 3.7).

"Blessed are those that help the poor. When trouble comes, the LORD will deliver them" (Psalm 41.1).

"You have given Your command to save me, for You are my rock and my fortress" (Psalm 71.3).

"His light shines in the darkness for the faithful" (Psalm 112.4).

"He remembered us in our fallen estate, for His mercy

endures forever" (Psalm 136.23).

"Should I get into trouble, You, spare my life. You, protect me from the anger of my enemies. Your power saves me" (Psalm 138.7).

"My body and my heart may fail, but God is the rock and strength of my heart and my portion forever." (Psalm 73.26).

"The LORD lifts up His own that fail and raises up those who are bowed down" (Psalm 145.14).

"You have been a strength to the poor, a strength to the those in distress, a shelter from the storm, shade from the heat and you make the attacks of ruthless men seem like a rainstorm against a wall" (Isaiah 25.4).

"God will not give man more responsibility than he can handle lest he judge God because of it." (Job 34.23).

"Those that fear the LORD will also obey the voice of His servant. Let those who walk in darkness and have no light trust and be confident in the name of the LORD and let him rely on his God." (Isaiah 50.10).

"For the LORD will not shun you forever. For if He corrects and allows grief, He will also have mercy because of His abundant steadfast love. For He does not willingly cause affliction or enjoy causing anyone grief." (Lamentations 3.31-33).

"O LORD, my strength and my fortress, my refuge in the day of trouble" (Jeremiah 16.19).

"I am with you, I will save you, says the LORD. I have scattered you throughout all the nations and when I

destroy them, I will not completely destroy you. I will correct you in just measure according to your disobedience. I will discipline you fairly" (Jeremiah 30.11).

"When I fall, don't rejoice over me, O my enemy, for I will arise, and when I sit in darkness, the LORD will be a light for me. I have sinned against the LORD, and He was not pleased with me, but He pleads my case on my behalf and will do what is best for me. He will bring me out into the light, and I will see His righteousness, and His deliverance." (Micah 7.8, 9).

"The LORD is good. He is a refuge and stronghold in times of trouble. He knows and will care for those who trust Him" (Nahum 1.7).

"Come to me, all you that are tired and weighed down by burdens and I will give you rest" (Matthew 11.28).

"I have told you these things so that in Me you can have peace. In the world you will have tribulation but be of good cheer, I have overcome the world" (John 16.33).

"As we share in the many, many sufferings of Christ, so through Christ we also abundantly share in comfort too." (2 Corinthians 1.5).

"We are surrounded by troubles on every side, but we are not crushed. We are perplexed and unable to see a way out, but we are not lost, persecuted by others, but God has not forsaken us, struck down, but not destroyed." (2 Corinthians 4.8, 9).

2. Promises Relating To Sickness, Old Age, Etc.
(Table Of Contents)

a. Deliverance From Sickness (Table Of Contents)

"You must serve the LORD your God. If you do, He will bless your bread and your water, and He will take away sickness from among you." (Exodus 23.25).

"If you will diligently listen to the voice of the LORD your God and do what is right in His sight, follow and obey His commandments, and keep all of His laws, then I will not allow any diseases to come upon you that I brought upon the Egyptians. for I am the LORD that heals you" (Exodus 15.26).

"He is merciful to him and says, spare him from the pit of death. I have found a ransom for his life. Then his flesh will be made strong and new. Fresh like it was when he was young. He will pray to God and God will be favorable to him. God will hear his prayer and answer. Then he will look towards God and worship Him with shouts of joy, for God will restore him to right standing. He has redeemed my life from going down into the pit and I will stand in His light as I was meant to do" (Job 33.24-26, 28).

"Most definitely, He will save you from hidden traps and from deadly diseases. You will not be afraid of terrors by night or by enemy arrows during the day. You will have no fear of plagues that sneak around in darkness or for destruction that comes at noonday" (Psalm 91.3, 5, 6).

"He forgives all your sins. He heals all your sickness. (Psalm 103.3).

"The LORD will take away all sickness from you and He will not allow you to get any of the diseases that you had in Egypt" (Deuteronomy 7.15).

"Behold, I will bring health and healing to Jerusalem and will reveal to them an abundance of peace, prosperity, security and truth." (Jeremiah 33.6).

b. Support In Sickness (Table Of Contents)

"When they are sick, lying on their sickbed, the LORD will restore and strengthen them. In their illness, He, will restore them back to health." (Psalm 41.3).

"The LORD protects and takes care of the helpless and those who are simple and childlike. I was humbled and discouraged, and He helped me" (Psalm 116.6).

"Women kind will be protected through the pain of childbirth, if they continue in faith, love and holiness with self-control" (1 Timothy 2.15).

"He will also bless the children you bring forth" (Deuteronomy 7.13).

"By the God (Elohim) of your father, who helps you, and by the Almighty (the LORD), who blesses you with approval, blessings, and encouragement from heavens above, blessings from the deep that lies below, blessings of the breasts and of the womb" (Genesis 49.25).

c. In Old Age (Table Of Contents)

"Do not cast me aside when I am old. Do not leave me as I lose my strength." (Psalm 71.9).

"I am He, even in your old age. When your hairs turn gray, I carry you. I have made you and I will hold you up. I will carry and deliver you" (Isaiah 46.4).

"Old age is a crown of wisdom and glory. It is found by a lifetime of righteous living." (Proverbs 16.31).

3. Deliverance From Famine And Want

(Table Of Contents)

"In famine He delivers you from death. You will laugh when violence and famine come" (Job 5.20,22).

"Behold, the eye of the LORD is upon all that follow Him. It is on those that hope and wait on His mercy and loving kindness to rescue their soul from death and keep them alive in famine" (Psalm 33.18, 19).

"The blameless will not be humiliated when evil comes. In the days of famine, they will have plenty and be satisfied." (Psalm 37.19).

"He gives food to the hungry" (Psalm 146.7).

"When the poor and needy look for water and their tongue is parched with thirst because they cannot find any, I the LORD will answer them, I the God of Israel will not leave them to die" (Isaiah 41.17).

"I will save you from all your impurities. And I will command the grain to abundantly grow and will not allow famine to touch you. I will increase the crops from your fruit trees and the produce from your fields so that you will never again feel the shame of famine of the unsaved nations" (Ezekiel 36.29, 30).

"Ask the LORD to send rain in the springtime. Ask the LORD who creates the rain clouds, and He will send showers of rain, everyone will have crops in the field" (Zechariah 10.1).

"He satisfies the thirsty and fills the hungry soul with good things" (Psalm 107.9).

"Even though fig trees won't blossom and there are no grapes on the vines, even though the olives won't grow, and the fields produce no crops, even if there are no sheep to care for or cattle to herd. I will still rejoice in the LORD, I will choose to rejoice in the God of my salvation" (Habakkuk 3.17, 18).

"Man does not live on bread alone, but by every word that comes out of the mouth of God" (Matthew 4.4).

4. Deliverance From War And Enemies

(Table Of Contents)

a. From War (Table Of Contents)

"The LORD your God goes with you, to fight against your enemies and help you win. For the LORD, your God walks among your camp, to protect you and rescue you from defeat by your enemies, therefore, keep your camp holy. Do not allow any indecent or offensive thing among you or He will need to turn away from you" (Deuteronomy 20.4, 23.14).

"In war He will deliver you from the power of the sword" (Job 5.20).

"Through God we will have victory. For He is the one that tramples down our enemies" (Psalm 60.12).

"Behold, God himself is with us, He is our Leader" (2 Chronicles 13.12).

"Don't be afraid of sudden terror or the destruction of the wicked when it comes. For your faith in the LORD is your

confidence. He will keep your foot from being caught in a trap." (Proverbs 3.25, 26).

"All those that are angry with you will be put to shame and be disgraced. They will be as nothing and those that strive against you will perish. You will look for those that were against you and won't be able to find them. those who fought against you will be irrelevant, like nothing at all." (Isaiah 41.11, 12).

"On that day, I will save you, says the LORD. You will not be handed over to the men you fear. For I will absolutely rescue you and you will not die by the sword, but you will be given your own life as a spoil of war because you have put your trust in Me, says the LORD " (Jeremiah 39.17, 18).

b. From Enemies (Table Of Contents)

"Do not be afraid. for the army that is with us is greater than the army that is with them" (2 Kings 6.16).

"LORD, only You can help the weak against those who are strong" (2 Chronicles 14.11).

"You must honor the LORD your God, then He will save you from all your enemies" (2 Kings 17.39).

"Show your amazing loving kindness, for You are the Savior of those that put their trust in you and protect them from their adversaries." (Psalm 17.7).

"He will protect me when I am in danger. He will hide me under the protection of His tent, He will lift me up high on a rock. He will help me defeat the enemies that surround me. therefore, I will offer sacrifices in His tent with shouts of

joy, I will sing, yes, I will sing praises to the LORD”
(Psalm 27.5, 6).

"The wicked watches and seeks ways to slay the righteous but the LORD will not let him fall into wicked hands nor condemn the righteous when he is judged. the LORD will help them and deliver them. He will deliver them from the wicked and save them because they trust in Him" (Psalm 37.32, 33, 40).

“He protects the souls of His saints; He delivers them out of the hands of the wicked" (Psalm 97.10).

"His heart is convinced and unafraid, therefore he will look in triumph over his enemies" (Psalm 112.8).

"The LORD is on my side. He causes others to help me. therefore, I will look in triumph on those who hate me" (Psalm 118.7).

"The authority of the wicked will not remain over the land given to the righteous, if they did even the righteous might do wrong" (Psalm 125.3).

"Those that hate you will be humiliated, and the dwelling place of the wicked will be no more" (Job 8.22).

"When a man lives to please the LORD, He makes his enemies to be at peace with him" (Proverbs 16.7).

"Like heat dries up a land, You, will subdue the mouths of unbelievers, like the shade of a cloud blocks the summer heat, the battle songs of the ruthless will be put down" (Isaiah 25.5).

"Whoever stirs up trouble against you, will fall for your sake. No weapon formed against you will prosper, rebuke,

and prove false every tongue that rises against you in judgment. This is the heritage of the servants of the LORD and their righteousness is of Me, says the LORD " (Isaiah 54.15, 17).

"The LORD will cause your enemies that rise up against you to be defeated before your eyes. they will come against you one way but flee before you seven ways" (Deuteronomy 28.7).

"God will defend and avenge His chosen elect, who cry out to Him day and night. He will not delay bringing them help. I tell you that He will defend and avenge them quickly" (Luke 18.7, 8).

"I am with you, and no one will be able to hurt you" (Acts 18.10).

"I can boldly say, the LORD is my helper, I will not be afraid of what people can do to me. (Hebrews 13.6).

The LORD is on my side, I will not be afraid of what man can do to me?" (Psalm 118.6).

"We will be saved from our enemies and from the hands of all that hate us, Being rescued out of their hands, we should serve Him fearlessly, in holiness and righteousness before Him for the rest of our lives" (Luke 1.71, 74, 75).

5. From Oppression And Injustice

(Table Of Contents)

"If you ever take your poor neighbor's coat as a pledge, you must return it to him before sunset even if he doesn't pay you. For that is his only covering, it is clothing for his body. In what will he sleep? If he cries to Me for help, I will hear him, for I am gracious" (Exodus 22.26, 27).

"Because the poor are plundered, because the needy groan, now I will arise, says the LORD, I will give him the safety for which he longs" (Psalm 12.5).

"My body, soul and spirit will say, LORD, who is like You, that delivers the poor from him that is too strong for him, the poor and the needy from him that robs him?" (Psalm 35.10).

"He will defend the poor of the people. He will deliver the children of the needy and He will break the oppressor in pieces. He redeems their soul from deceit and violence. Precious is their blood in His sight" (Psalm 72.4, 14).

"He stands at the right hand of those in need and saves them from those who condemn them to death" (Psalm 109.31).

"He executes judgment for the oppressed" (Psalm 146.7).

"When you see the poor being oppressed and being violently denied judgment and justice in a country, do not be amazed at the sight of corruption. for the high official is watched by a higher official and there are yet higher ones over them" (Ecclesiastes 5.8).

"You will be firmly established by doing that which is right. It will keep you safe from oppression and fear. Terror will not come near you" (Isaiah 54.14).

6. From Slander And Reproach

(Table Of Contents)

a. Slander (Table Of Contents)

"People may say bad things about you but God will protect you from their sharp tongues. You will not be afraid of destruction when it comes" (Job 5.21).

"You will be able to look to Him without being ashamed" (Job 11.15).

"He will bring to light your pursuit of His righteousness and your fairness as the noonday" (Psalm 37.6).

"Under the cover of Your presence you hide Your people from the plots of men. You hide them in Your secret shelter from the slander of tongues" (Psalm 31.20).

"From heaven He helps and saves me. He will put to shame those who ruthlessly injure me. Selah. God will send out His mercy and His truth" (Psalm 57.3).

b. Reproach (Table Of Contents)

"Listen to me, all you people that know righteousness, those who have My law in their heart. Do not be afraid of the disapproval of men or be upset by their insults. For they will be like clothes eaten by moths, like wool eaten by worms. but My righteousness will last forever, and My salvation will continue to all generations" (Isaiah 51.7, 8).

"Blessed are you, when men insult you and persecute you and tell lies saying all kinds of evil against you because you follow Me. When they do that, rejoice and be exceeding glad. for great is your reward in heaven" (Matthew 5.11, 12).

"He believed to suffer for Christ was greater wealth than all the treasures of Egypt. for he looked ahead to the reward promised by God" (Hebrews 11.26).

"If people insult you because you follow Christ, consider yourself blessed because it shows the spirit of glory and of God rests upon you. For the One that they curse you glorify" (1 Peter 4.14).

7. From Witchcraft (Table Of Contents)

"Surely there is no magic spell against Jacob, no hidden knowledge against Israel" (Numbers 23.23).

8. Promises To The Stranger And The Exiled (Table Of Contents)

"He loves the stranger living among us giving him food and clothing" (Deuteronomy 10.18).

"The LORD protects strangers in our land" (Psalm 146.9).

"Thus says the LORD God, Although I have cast my people out of Israel among the nations and scattered them around the world, I will still be a shelter and protector to them in the countries where they went" (Ezekiel 11.16).

9. Promises To The Poor And Helpless (Table Of Contents)

"It may seem like the needy and the hope of the poor have been forgotten but God will not forget them" (Psalm 9.18).

"You, O God, in Your goodness, You, provide for the poor" (Psalm 68.10).

"The LORD hears the poor" (Psalm 69.33).

"I will satisfy her poor with food" (Psalm 132.15).

"The firstborn of the poor will eat and those in need will lie down in safety" (Isaiah 14.30).

"He will judge your people with righteousness and your poor with justice. He will rescue the needy when he cries for help. He will rescue the afflicted and those that have no helper. He will have compassion on the poor and needy and will save the lives of the needy" (Psalm 72.2, 12, 13).

"He listens to the prayers of the destitute and does not despise their prayers" (Psalm 102.17).

"He rescues the needy from suffering and makes their families large like a flock of sheep" (Psalm 107.41).

"He lifts the poor out of the dirt and rescues the needy out of the slums" (Psalm 113.7).

"Sing to the LORD, praise the LORD. for He has saved the lives of the poor from the hand of evildoers" (Jeremiah 20.13).

"God saves the needy from the hurtful words of the wicked and from the hand of the mighty. So, the helpless have hope, injustice shuts her mouth" (Job 5.15, 16).

"He delivers the afflicted by using their affliction and gives them ears to hear by adversity" (Job 36.15).

"Let the brother in humble circumstances rejoice that God considers him so important" (James 1.9).

"Listen, my beloved brethren, hasn't God chosen the poor of this world to be rich in faith and to be heirs of the kingdom which he has promised to them that love him?" (James 2.5).

"Abraham said, Son, remember that during your lifetime on earth you received all the good things and Lazarus had little with problems? Now Lazarus is comforted here, and you are suffering" (Luke 16.25).

10. Promises To The Fatherless And Widow

(Table Of Contents)

"You must never mistreat any widow or fatherless child. If you mistreat them in any way and they cry out to Me, I will surely hear their cry, and My wrath will burn hot and I will kill you with the sword then your wives will be widows and your children will be fatherless" (Exodus 22.22-24).

"He executes justice for the fatherless and widow" (Deuteronomy 10.18).

"Those who are helpless put all their trust in You, You are the helper of the orphan. You obtain justice for the orphan and those abused by power, so that the mortal man may cause terror no more." (Psalm 10.14, 18).

"God who lives in his holy habitation, is the father of the orphan and the protector of the widows " (Psalm 68.5).

"God cares for the orphans and the widows" (Psalm 146.9).

"The LORD will destroy a proud man's house, but he will maintain the widow's border" (Proverbs 15.25).

"Do not remove an old landmark or take the land of an orphan. For their Redeemer is strong, He will plead their case against you" (Proverbs 23.10, 11).

"Leave your orphans behind, I will preserve them and keep them alive, and let those who are your widows trust and confide in me" (Jeremiah 49.11).

"In You the orphan finds mercy" (Hosea 14.3).

11. Promises To The Childless

(Table Of Contents)

"God makes a family for the lonely" (Psalm 68.6).

"He gives children to the home of a barren woman making her a joyful mother" (Psalm 113.9).

"This is what the LORD says to the eunuchs who keep My Sabbaths, and choose what pleases Me, and hold firmly to My covenant, to them will I give in My house and within My walls a place and a name better than that of sons and daughters. I will give them an everlasting name that will never be cut off." (Isaiah 56.4, 5).

12. Promises To The Prisoner And Captive

(Table Of Contents)

"He frees those who are bound with chains" (Psalm 68.6).

"The LORD sets the prisoners free" (Psalm 146.7).

"If any of you are driven out to the out most parts of the earth, from there the LORD your God will gather you and bring you back" (Deuteronomy 30.4).

"He does not despise His own people who are prisoners" (Psalm 69.33).

"He brought them out of darkness and the shadow of death

and burst their shackles that held them." (Psalm 107.14).
"Those who are captive and exiled will soon be set free
and will not die in the dungeon, neither will their food be
lacking" (Isaiah 51.14).

"Thus, says the LORD, even the captives of the mighty
man will be set free, and the tyrant's spoils of war will be
rescued. for I will fight against your opponent, and I will
save your children" (Isaiah 49.25).

"Truly, it will go well with your remnant. I will set them
free for your sake. I will cause the enemy to plead with
them for help in the time of disaster and in the time of
affliction" (Jeremiah 15.11).

13. Deliverance From Death (Table Of Contents)

"He has delivered my soul from death and my life will see
the light" (Job 33.28).

"Our God is the God of salvation, and to God, the LORD,
belongs deliverance from death" (Psalm 68.20).

"Bless our God, all you people and make the sound of His
praise be heard. He is the One who keeps our soul among
the living and does not allow our feet to slip" (Psalms
66.8, 9).

"The LORD looks down on the earth from His heaven, to
hear the groans of the prisoners, to set free those that are
condemned to die" (Psalm 102.19, 20).

"They suffered because of their iniquities. They refused
every kind of food and they almost died. They were in

trouble, so they called on the LORD for help and he saved

them" (Psalm 107.17, 18, 19).

"Very dear to the LORD are the lives of His followers. He cares when they face death" (Psalm 116.15).

"A thousand may fall at your side and ten thousand at your right side, but no harm will come near you" (Psalm 91.7).

"You lift me up from the gates of death" (Psalm 9.13).

"The LORD causes people to die, and He causes them to live. He sends people to the grave, and He can raise them up from it " (1 Samuel 2.6).

"See now that I, and only I, am He and there is no God other than Me. It is I who put to death and I who gives life, I can wound people and I can heal them. There is no one who can deliver a person out of my hand" (Deuteronomy 32.39).

Chapter 3

Promises Of Spiritual Blessings In This Life

1. In General (Table Of Contents)

"All the ways of the LORD are mercy and truth to those who follow His ways keeping His covenant and His testimonies. The secret wise counsel of the LORD is for those that fear Him. To them, He will reveal His covenant" (Psalm 25.10, 14).

"Worthy of praise is the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who through Christ has given us every spiritual blessing in the heavenly realms. He picked us out to be His chosen in Christ before the foundation of the world, so that we should be holy and blameless before Him.

Through the blood sacrifice of Christ, we have been set free and completely pardoned from our sins because of His abundant rich grace that He lavished upon us in all His wisdom and insight" (Ephesians 1.3, 4, 7, 8).

Knowing our destiny ahead of time, He called us to be like His son. Those He called, He justified making them righteous in His sight and to those He justified He co-glorified with His son." (Romans 8.30).

2. Promises Of Justification, Pardon And Reconciliation (Table Of Contents)

a. Justification (Table Of Contents)

"He does not see any wickedness in Jacob for he is forgiven, neither does he see perverseness in Israel" (Numbers 23.21).

"In the LORD all the descendants of Jacob will be declared righteous and will glory in Him" (Isaiah 45.25).

"By knowledge of Him will My Righteous Servant justify many, for He will bear their sins" (Isaiah 53.11).

"Then I will sprinkle clean water upon you, and you will be clean from all your filthiness and from all your idols, will I cleanse you" (Ezekiel 36.25).

"Being freely acquitted and free of guilt by his grace through the redemption provided in Christ Jesus" (Romans 3.24).

"There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh but after the Spirit. Who will lay anything to the charge of God's

elect? Not God, He is the one that justifies. Who is he that condemns? Not Christ, He is the one that died, more than that, He is risen again and is at the right hand of God and is interceding for us" (Romans 8.1, 33, 34).

"That being justified by His grace, we should become heirs according to the hope of eternal life." (Titus 3.7).

"He has made Him to be sin for us, who knew no sin, that we might be made the righteousness of GOD in Him" (2 Corinthians 5.21).

"By Him, all that believe are justified from all things, from which you could not be justified by the law of Moses" (Acts 13.39).

"Being justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ. Now that we are justified by His blood, we will be saved from the wrath of God through Him. By the righteousness of one, the free gift came upon all men to justification of life. So, by the obedience of one will many be made righteous" (Romans 5.1, 9, 18, 19).

b. Pardon Of Sin (Table Of Contents)

"By His love keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin" (Exodus 34.7).

"As for our transgressions, You will take them away" (Psalm 65.3).

"I, even I, am He that blots out your transgressions for My own sake and will not remember your sins" (Isaiah 43.25).

"There is forgiveness with You, that You may be feared and worshiped. He will redeem Israel from all his sins"

(Psalm 130.4, 8).

"No inhabitant will say, I am sick. the people that dwell there will be forgiven their iniquity" (Isaiah 33.24).

"I have blotted out your transgressions as a thick cloud and your sins like a heavy mist. Return to Me, for I have redeemed you" (Isaiah 44.22).

"He will not always be displeased and rebuke. Neither will He stay angry forever. He has not dealt with us after our sins nor rewarded us according to our iniquities. For as the heaven is high above the earth, so great is His mercy toward them that fear Him. As far as the east is from the west, so far has He removed our transgressions from us" (Psalm 103.9-12).

"My heart turns within Me; My compassion grows warm and tender. I will not execute the fierceness of My anger, I will not again destroy Ephraim" (Hosea 11.8, 9).

"Who is a God like You that forgives iniquity and passes by the rebellious acts of the remnant of His inheritance? He does not retain His anger forever because He delights in mercy. He will again have compassion on us. He will trample our iniquities under His feet. You will cast all our sins into the depths of the sea" (Micah 7.18, 19).

"Their sins and iniquities will I remember no more" (Hebrews 10.17).

"I will forgive their iniquity and I will remember their sin no more" (Jeremiah 31.34).

"I will be merciful to their unrighteousness and their sins and their iniquities I will remember no more" (Hebrews 8.12).

"Her sins, which are many, are forgiven, for she loved much. And he said to her, Your sins are forgiven. Your faith in Me has saved you, go in peace" (Luke 7.47, 48, 50). [See Repentance, chap. 1, part 2, sect. 2]

"All manner of sin and blasphemy will be forgiven people, but the blasphemy against the Holy Spirit will not be forgiven. And whosoever speaks a word against the Messiah, will be forgiven. (Matthew 12.31, 32).

"Blessed is he whose transgression is forgiven, whose sin is covered. Blessed is the man to whom the LORD counts no iniquity, and, in whose spirit, there is no deceit" (Psalm 32.1, 2).

c. Of The Most Heinous Sins (Table Of Contents)

"Though your sins be as scarlet, they will be as white as snow. Though they be red like crimson, they will be as wool" (Isaiah 1.18).

d. Of All Sins (Table Of Contents)

"Who forgives all your iniquities, who heals all your diseases" (Psalm 103.3).

"I will cleanse them from all the guilt of their sin against Me and I will pardon all the guilt of their sin and rebellion against me" (Jeremiah 33.8).

"None of his sins that he has committed will be remembered against him" (Ezekiel 33.16).

e. Of Backsliding (Table Of Contents)

"Return, faithless Israel, says the LORD, and I will not look on you in anger. Return, you faithless children and I will heal your unfaithfulness" (Jeremiah 3.12, 22).

"I will heal their backsliding; I will love them freely" (Hosea 14.4).

f. Pardon Through Christ (Table Of Contents)

"In that day there will be a fountain opened for the house of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem to cleanse them from sin and uncleanness" (Zechariah 13.1).

"He will save His people from their sins" (Matthew 1.21).

"Through this Man the forgiveness of sins is proclaimed to you" (Acts 13.38).

"In whom we have redemption through His blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of His grace" (Ephesians 1.7).

"Who gave Himself for our sins" (Galatians 1.4).

"This is trustworthy saying and deserving of your full acceptance, that Jesus Christ came into the world to save sinners" (1 Timothy 1.15).

"Christ died for our sins according to the Scriptures" (1 Corinthians 15.3).

"When He had by Himself purged our sins" (Hebrews 1.3).

"He has appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of Himself. Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many" (Hebrews 9.26, 28).

"By one offering He has perfected forever all that are sanctified" (Hebrews 10.14).

"The Lamb of God, which takes away the sin of the world" (John 1.29).

"This is My blood of the New Testament, which is shed for many for the absolution of sins." (Matthew 26.28).

"He was wounded for our transgressions. He was bruised for our iniquities. The punishment for our peace was put upon Him, and with His stripes we are healed. All we like sheep have gone astray, we have turned everyone to his own way and the LORD has laid on him the iniquity of us all" (Isaiah 53.5,6).

"If any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous. He is the appeasement for our sins. and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world. I write to you, little children, because your sins are forgiven you for His name's sake" (1 John 2.1, 12).

"The blood of Jesus Christ His Son cleanses us from all sin. If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness" (1 John 1.7, 9).

"He was manifested to take away our sins" (1 John 3.5).

"The Messiah Himself took upon Himself and carried away our sins in His body on the tree, that we, might die to the penalty and power of sins, and live to righteousness. for by His stripes, you were healed" (1 Peter 2.24).

"That loved us and washed us from our sins in His own

blood" (Revelation 1.5).

g. Reconciliation (Table Of Contents)

"Let him take hold of My strength, that he may make peace with Me, Let him make peace with Me". (Isaiah 27.5).

"Therefore, since we have now been justified by His blood and declared free from the guilt of sin, how much more shall we be delivered by Him from the anger of God." (Romans 5.9, 10).

"All this is from God, who through Christ has reconciled us to Himself and has given us the message of reconciliation, specifically, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world to Himself and not counting people's sins against them" (2 Corinthians 5.18, 19).

"but now in Christ Jesus you Gentiles who were once far away from God have now been brought very close through the blood of Christ. Jesus is the payment for our peace, He has made both Jew and non-Jew one in Christ and has broken down the dividing wall of prejudice that has separated us. By His crucifixion, Jesus abolished this wall of separation and hostility caused by the law which condemned every one of us. His crucifixion created one new man in place of two making peace by way of His own sacrifice on the cross, He reconciled both Jew and non-Jew to God by making one new race of humanity, removing the enmity between God and the non-Jew, who were far from God, and He came and preached peace to the Jews that were near" (Ephesians 2.13-17).

"Even though you were once estranged and far away from Him, following the evil thoughts in your mind, yet Jesus, the Messiah of Israel, has reconciled you back to the

Father through the sacrifice of His death as a payment for your sins so you could stand and dwell in the holiness of His presence. Now there is nothing separating you from the Father. For He now sees you as blemish and sin free, if you continue to walk forward in faith and do not move away from the hope of the gospel you have come to believe in. This gospel that you heard is the same message that I, Paul, preach to every creature under heaven." (Colossians 1.21-23).

"our merciful and faithful high priest in all things before God, to blot out the sins of all people" (Hebrews 2.17).

3. Adoption (Table Of Contents)

"I am a Father to Israel and Ephraim is my firstborn" (Jeremiah 31.9).

"For You are our Father, though Abraham does not know us, and Israel does not acknowledge us. You, O LORD, are our Father, our redeemer, Your name is from everlasting" (Isaiah 63.16).

"But now, O LORD, you are our Father, we are the clay and You, our potter, and we all are the work of Your hand" (Isaiah 64.8).

"As many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God. For you have not received the spirit of slavery to fall back again to fear, but you have received the Spirit of adoption standing as sons, whereby we cry, Abba, Father" (Romans 8.14, 15).

"And it will come to pass, that in the very place where it was said to them, You are not my people, there they will be called the children of the living God" (Romans 9.26).

"I will be a Father to you, and you will be My sons and daughters, says the LORD Almighty." (2 Corinthians 6.18).

"For through faith in the Messiah Jesus Christ you are all children of God" (Galatians 3.26)

"God sent forth his Son, born of woman, born under the law, to redeem those born under the law so that we might receive the adoption of sons. So, you are no longer a servant, but a son, and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ" (Galatians 4.4, 5, 7).

"Having predestined us to be chosen as adoptive children through Jesus Christ to Himself, according to the good pleasure of His will, to the praise of the glory of His grace, by which He freely favored us and made us accepted in the Beloved Messiah" (Ephesians 1.5, 6).

"To as many as received Him, and believe on His name, He gave them the power to become the sons of God." (John 1.12).

"Behold, what manner of love the Father has bestowed upon us, that we should be called the sons of God. Beloved now are we the sons of God" (1 John 3.1, 2).

4. Union And Communion With The Church (Table Of Contents)

But you have already come to Mount Zion (God's presence), to the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem. You have joined the innumerable angels who have gathered together in celebration. And as members of the governing body of the firstborn children, your names have been written in heaven and you are now before God,

the judge of all people who lives among the spirits of the redeemed who have been made perfect and you have come to Jesus—the one who established a new covenant with God for His people by His blood that continues to speak forgiveness, which is a better thing than the blood of Abel which cried out for vengeance. (Hebrews 12.22-24).

"For we are the circumcision, which worship God in the spirit and rejoice in Christ Jesus." (Philippians 3.3).

"There is neither Jew or Gentile, slave or free, male or female, for you are all one in Christ Jesus. And if you belong to Christ, then you're Abraham's seed and heirs according to the promise." (Galatians 3.28, 29).

"Jerusalem, which is above is free. She is the mother of us all. Now we, brethren, as Isaac was, are the children of promise" (Galatians 4.26, 28).

"We are declaring that which we have seen and heard so that you may have fellowship with us, and truly our fellowship is with the Father and with His Son Jesus Christ." (1 John 1.3).

"Remember that at one time you were without Christ, alienated from the commonwealth of Israel and strangers to the covenants of promise, having no hope and without God in the world, but now in Christ Jesus you who were once far off have been brought in close by the blood of Christ. Because of this you are no longer strangers and foreigners, but you are fellow citizens with the saints and members of the household of God. In Him you also are being built together into a dwelling place for God through the Holy Spirit" (Ephesians 2.12, 13, 19, 22).

"You, being a wild olive tree, were grafted in among them and along with them, you now share in the nourishing root

and fatness of the olive tree" (Romans 11.17).

5. Free Access To God, With Acceptance

(Table Of Contents)

"Through Him we both have access by one Spirit to the Father" (Ephesians 2.18).

"I will accept them on My holy mountain and there I will require your contributions and the choicest of your gifts with all your sacred offerings " (Ezekiel 20.40, 41).

"In whom we have boldness and access with confidence by our faith in Him" (Ephesians 3.12).

"Therefore, believers, because of the blood of Jesus, we now have the confidence and complete freedom and authority to enter into the Holy Place. By this new and living way, He has opened access for us to walk through the curtain, that is through His flesh" (Hebrews 10.19, 20).

"Wherein He has made us accepted by the beloved Messiah" (Ephesians 1.6).

"Come to Him like a living stone that has been rejected by men, but chosen and precious in the sight of God. You yourselves are like living stones that are being built up as a spiritual house to be a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, that are acceptable to God through Jesus Christ" (1 Peter 2.4, 5).

6. Promises Of Hearing Prayer (Table Of Contents)

"You will pray to Him, and He will hear you" (Job 22.27).

"Know that the LORD has set apart the Godly for

Himself. The LORD will hear when I call to Him." (Psalm 4.3).

"This poor man cried, and the LORD heard him and saved him out of all his troubles. The eyes of the LORD are upon the righteous and His ears are open to their righteous cry and the LORD hears and delivers them out of all their troubles" (Psalm 34.6, 15, 17).

"Call upon Me in the day of trouble. I will deliver you and you will glorify Me" (Psalm 50.15).

"O you that hears prayer, to You will all flesh come" (Psalm 65.2).

"He will call upon Me and I will answer him" (Psalm 91.15).

"He fulfills the desire of those that fear Him. He will also hear their cry and will save them." (Psalm 145.19).

"The LORD is far from the wicked. but He hears the prayer of the righteous" (Proverbs 15.29).

"He will be very gracious to you at the sound of your cry. When He hears it, He will answer you." (Isaiah 30.19).

"Then will you call, and the LORD will answer, you will cry for help, and he will say, Here I am." (Isaiah 58.9).

"And it will come to pass, that before they call, I will answer, and while they are still speaking, I will hear" (Isaiah 65.24).

"Then will you call upon Me and you will pray to Me, and I will hear you" (Jeremiah 29.12).

"They will call on My name and I will hear and answer them. I will say, they are My people. and they will say, the LORD is my God" (Zechariah 13.9).

"Ask and it will be given you, seek and you will find, knock and it will be opened to you. for every one that asks receives, and he that seeks finds, and to him that knocks it will be opened. If you then, being evil, know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more will your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask Him?" (Matthew 7.7, 8, 11).

"And whatever you ask for in prayer, believing, you will receive" (Matthew 21.22).

"If you abide in Me and My words abide in you, you will ask whatever you want, and it will be done to You." (John 15.7).

"And in that day, you will ask Me for nothing. Honestly, I say to you, whatever you will ask the Father in My name, He will give to you. Until now you have asked nothing in My name, but ask now and you will receive it, so your joy may be full" (John 16.23, 24).

"And whatever you ask in My name, this I will do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son. If you ask any thing in My name, I will do it" (John 14.13, 14).

"And the prayer of faith will save the one who is sick, and the LORD will raise him up. And if he has committed sins, they will be forgiven him. Therefore, confess your sins one to another and pray for one another, that you may be completely healed. The prayer of a righteous person is powerful and very effective. (James 5.15, 16).

"And whatever we ask, we receive from Him, because we keep His commandments and do those things that please Him" (1 John 3.22).

"And this is the confidence that we have in Him, that, if we ask any thing according to His will, He hears us. And if we know that He hears whatever we ask, we know that we have the requests that we asked Him for. If any man sees his brother committing a sin that does not lead to death, he will ask God and He will give him life to those whose sin does not lead to death" (1 John 5.14-16).

7. Sanctifying Grace In General

(Table Of Contents)

"The LORD God is a sun and shield. the LORD bestows grace and honor. No good thing will He withhold from them that walk uprightly" (Psalm 84.11).

"Set them apart for Your truth. Your Word is truth. For their sake I set myself apart to do Your will, that they also might be set apart through Your truth" (John 17.17, 19).

"We are his masterpiece having been created in the Messiah Christ Jesus, to do good works, which God prepared for us beforehand so that we would walk in them" (Ephesians 2.10).

"For God is the one working in you, both to will and to work according to His good pleasure." (Philippians 2.13).

"I can do all things through Christ which strengthens me" (Philippians 4.13).

"Not that we are competent within ourselves to claim

anything as coming from ourselves, but our competence is of God" (2 Corinthians 3.5).

"May the God of peace Himself set you completely apart as holy, and may your whole spirit, soul and body be preserved blameless at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ" (1 Thessalonians 5.23).

"Giving thanks to the Father, who has qualified you to share in the inheritance of His saints in the light, even though you were at one time alienated and enemies in your mind towards God by participating in evil works, yet now through Christ, you have been reconciled to God in His physical body through His death in order to present you holy, without defect and above reproach before Him" (Colossians 1.12, 21, 22).

"We are bound to always give thanks to God for you, brethren beloved of the LORD, because God has chosen you as first fruits for salvation through the sanctifying work of the Spirit and faith in the truth" (2 Thessalonians 2.13).

"Who willingly gave himself for us and set us free from all iniquity and to purify for himself a people who are zealous to do good works" (Titus 2.14).

"This will be the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel. After those days, says the LORD, I will put my law in their inward parts and write it on their hearts, and I will be their God and they will be My people" (Jeremiah 31.33).

"That we are being delivered out of the hand of our enemies might serve him without fear, in holiness and righteousness before Him, all the days of our life" (Luke 1.74, 75).

"They will serve the LORD their God and David their king, whom I will raise up to them" (Jeremiah 30.9).

"And such were some of you. but you were washed and made clean, you were made holy and set apart and you were declared free of guilt in the name of the LORD Jesus and by the Spirit of our God." (1 Corinthians 6.11).

"All of us with unveiled faces seeing as in a mirror the glory of the LORD, are being changed into the same image, from one degree of glory to another glory, which comes by the Spirit of the LORD." (2 Corinthians 3.18).

8. Of Converting Grace (Table Of Contents)

"And the LORD your God will circumcise your heart and the hearts of your descendants, to love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul, that you may live" (Deuteronomy 30.6).

"I will give them a heart to know me, that I am the LORD. and they will be my people and I will be their God. for they will return to me with their whole heart" (Jeremiah 24.7).

"Bring me back that I may be restored, for you are the LORD my God" (Jeremiah 31.18).

"Your people will offer themselves willing in the day of Your power" (Psalm 110.3).

"He saved us not by any works of righteousness that we have done, but according to his mercy and compassion, by the cleansing of the new birth and renewing of the Holy Spirit" (Titus 3.5).

"I will give you a new heart and a new spirit within you. And I will take away the heart of stone from your flesh and give you a heart of flesh" (Ezekiel 36.26).

"Who has saved us and called us to a holy calling, not because of our works, but according to His own purpose and grace, which He gave us in Christ Jesus before the world began" (2 Timothy 1.9).

"And I will give them one heart and a new spirit within them, and I will remove the heart of stone from out of their flesh and will give them a heart of flesh. That they may walk in my statutes and keep My ordinances and do them. and they will be My people and I will be their God" (Ezekiel 11.19, 20).

"In those days and at that time, says the LORD, the children of Israel will come, they and the children of Judah together, they will come up weeping as they go and seek the LORD their God. They will ask the way to Zion with their faces turned toward that direction, saying, Come and let us join ourselves to the LORD in an everlasting covenant that will not be forgotten" (Jeremiah 50.4, 5).

a. The Grace Of Repentance (Table Of Contents)

"They will look upon Me whom they have pierced" (Zechariah 12.10).

"When God raised up his servant, he sent him first to you to bless you by turning each of you from your wicked ways." (Acts 3.26).

"God exalted him at his right hand as Leader and Savior, to give repentance to Israel and forgiveness of sins." (Acts 5.31).

"Then you will remember your own evil ways and deeds that were not good and will loathe yourselves for your own iniquities and your abominations" (Ezekiel 36.31).

"Behold, I will hedge up her path with thorns and make a wall against her so that she will not find her paths. She will chase after her lovers, but she will not overtake them, and she will seek them but will not find them. Then will she say, "I will go and return to my first husband, for it was better for me then than now" (Hosea 2.6, 7).

"I did not come to call the righteous but sinners to repentance" (Matthew 9.13).

"And there will you remember your ways and all your deeds with which you have been defiled yourselves, and you will despise yourselves in your own sight because of all your evil deeds which you have done" (Ezekiel 20.43).

b. The Grace Of Faith (Table Of Contents)

"For it has been granted to you that for the sake of Christ you should not only believe in him but also suffer for his sake" (Philippians 1.29).

"For by grace you have been saved through faith and this salvation is not through your own doing, but it is the gift of God" (Ephesians 2.8).

"It is written in the prophets; they will be all taught of God. Everyone that has heard and learned from the father, comes to me" (John 6.45).

c. Grace To Fear God (Table Of Contents)

"I will give them one heart and one way, that they may have a profound reverence and awe of Me forever" (Jeremiah 32.39).

9. Knowledge, Wisdom, Etc. (Table Of Contents)

a. Knowledge (Table Of Contents)

"Evil men do not understand justice. but those that seek the LORD understand it completely." (Proverbs 28.5).

"He will teach us his ways and we will walk in his paths. for out of Zion will go forth the law and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem" (Isaiah 2.3).

"God, who said "Let the light shine out of darkness", has shined in our hearts to illuminate the intuitive knowledge of the glory of God clearly revealed in the face of Jesus Christ" (2 Corinthians 4.6).

"Then will you understand the reverent fear of the LORD and find the knowledge of God. Then you will understand righteousness, justice, fairness, and every good path" (Proverbs 2.5, 9).

"A highway will be there, and it will be called the Way of Holiness. The unclean will not pass over it, but it will be for the Redeemed whom He guides. The morally bad and foolish will not wander on to it." (Isaiah 35.8).

"On that day, the deaf will hear the words of the book and out of gloom and darkness the eyes of the blind will see. Those who erred in spirit will come to understanding and they that murmured will learn doctrine" (Isaiah 29.18, 24).

"Then will we know, if we press in to know the LORD"

(Hosea 6.3).

"Therefore, my people will know my name. Therefore, on that day they will know that I am He that speaks, it is I" (Isaiah 52.6).

"I thank you, Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that you concealed these things from the sophisticated and educated and revealed them to ordinary believers. (Matthew 11.25).

"And we know that the Son of God is come and has given us an understanding, that we may know Him who is the true, mighty and trustworthy King and we are united with Him that is true, even with His Son Jesus Christ" (1 John 5.20).

"And each man will no longer partially teach his neighbor and partially teach his brother, saying, Know the LORD, for they will all know me completely, from the least of them to the greatest of them, says the LORD" (Jeremiah 31.34).

"By spreading the knowledge among His people that deliverance comes by having their sins forgiven through our God's most tender mercy, which causes the light of the Messiah to visit us from Heaven and to shine on those in darkness, living in the shadow of death, and to guide our feet onto the straight paths of peace." (Luke 1.77-79).

"He has sent me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives and recovering of sight to the blind" (Luke 4.18).

"And the eyes of them that see will not be blinded and the ears of them that hear will listen." (Isaiah 32.3).

"To open the blind eyes, to free the prisoners from confinement and those living in darkness out from the dungeon" (Isaiah 42.7).

Then Jesus spoke to them again, "I am the light of the world, whoever follows me will never walk in darkness but will have the light which gives life." (John 8.12).

"Now the natural man does not accept the things from the Spirit of God—they are foolishness to him! Moreover, he is incapable of understanding them because they are discerned through the Spirit." (1 Corinthians 2.14, 15).

b. Wisdom (Table Of Contents)

"I will bless the LORD, who has given me counsel. my mind also instructs me in the night seasons." (Psalm 16.7).

"The LORD gives wisdom. out of his mouth comes knowledge and understanding. He stores up sound wisdom for the righteous" (Proverbs 2.6, 7).

"For God gives wisdom and knowledge to a man that is pleasing in His sight" (Ecclesiastes 2.26).

c. Divine Teaching

"If anyone wants to do His will, he will know whether My teaching is from God, or I speak on my own." (John 7.17).

"Good and just is the LORD. That is why He teaches sinners in the way. Who is the person that fears the LORD? He will teach that person the right way to choose." (Psalm 25.8, 12).

d. Divine Guidance (Table Of Contents)

"Your ears will hear a word behind you, saying, This is the way, walk in it, when you turn to the right or when you turn to the left" (Isaiah 30.21).

"I will direct their work in the truth" (Isaiah 61.8).

"You will guide me with Your counsel" (Psalm 73.24).

"And the LORD will guide you continually" (Isaiah 58.11).

"He restores my soul. He leads me in the paths of righteousness for His name's sake" (Psalm 23.3).

"He that has mercy on them will lead them, He will guide them to springs of water" (Isaiah 49.10).

"He encircled him, He instructed him, He kept him as the apple of His eye. As an eagle stirs up her nest, hovers over her young, spreads out her wings, takes them and carries them as she flies so the LORD by Himself did lead his people" (Deuteronomy 32.10-12).

e. Ability For Good Discourse

(Table Of Contents)

"The mouth of the righteous flows with Godly wisdom. but the distorted tongue will be cut out. The lips of the righteous know what is acceptable but the mouth of the wicked speak perversion." (Proverbs 10.31, 32).

"The heart of the impetuous will learn to weigh carefully and the tongue that stutters will speak easily and clearly" (Isaiah 32.4).

"The preparation of the heart belongs to man and the answer of the tongue, is from the LORD" (Proverbs 16.1).

"To one through the Spirit is given the word of wisdom, to another by the same Spirit is given the word of knowledge" (1 Corinthians 12.8).

"I will give you skillful words and wisdom which none of your adversaries will be able to refute or resist" (Luke 21.15).

10. The Means Of Grace (Table Of Contents)

"He makes me to lie down in green pastures. He leads me beside the still waters" (Psalm 23.2).

"They will feed along the paths and all the high hills will be their pastures. They will not be hungry or thirsty. Neither will the scorching heat nor sun smite them" (Isaiah 49.9, 10).

"How beautiful on the mountains are the feet of him that brings good news, proclaiming peace and bringing good news of good things, announcing salvation, and saying to Zion, Your God is King! Your watchmen will lift up the voice, shouting for joy together. For they will see with their own eyes when the LORD will return to Zion" (Isaiah 52.7, 8).

"I have posted watchmen on your walls, O Jerusalem. They will never fall silent day nor night." (Isaiah 62.6).

"And I will give you pastors according to My heart, which will feed you with knowledge and understanding" (Jeremiah 3.15).

"I will open rivers in high places and fountains in the

midst of the valleys. I will make the wilderness a pool of water and the dry land springs of water" (Isaiah 41.18).

"Their soul will be as a well-watered garden, and they will not sorrow any more at all. And I will satisfy the soul of the priests with abundance and My people will be satisfied with my bounty, says the LORD " (Jeremiah 31.12, 14).

"And though the LORD gives you the bread of adversity and the water of affliction, yet your teachers will no longer hide themselves, but your eyes will see your teachers" (Isaiah 30.20).

"Them will I bring to My holy mountain and make them joyful in My house of prayer. Their burnt offerings and their sacrifices will be accepted on My altar for My house shall be called a house of prayer for all peoples." (Isaiah 56.7).

"As a shepherd, I will feed My flock and I will cause them to lie down, says the LORD God." (Ezekiel 34.15).

"He appointed some as apostles, some as prophets, some evangelists and some pastors and teachers to fully equip the Saints for the work of the ministry, to build up the body of Christ until we all reach oneness in the faith and in the knowledge of the Son of God, growing to become a mature believer, to the measure of the stature of the fullness of Christ" (Ephesians 4.11-13).

a. A Blessing Upon Ordinances **(Authoritative Direction)** (Table Of Contents)

"They will be abundantly satisfied with the abundance of Your house, and You will give them drink from Your river of delight. For with You is the fountain of life, in Your

light shall we see light." (Psalm 36.8, 9).

"To see Your Power and Your glory as I have seen You in the sanctuary. Because Your loving kindness is better than life, my lips will praise You. So, I will bless You as long as I live. In Your name I will lift up my hands. My soul will be satisfied as with fatness and abundance and my mouth will praise You with joyful singing" (Psalm 63.2-5).

"With great delight I sat down under His shadow and His fruit was sweet to my taste" (Song of Solomon 2.3).

"Those that are planted in the house of the LORD will flourish in the courts of our God." (Psalm 92.13).

"They have seen your processions, O God, even the goings of my God, my King, in the sanctuary." (Psalm 68.24).

"Blessed is the one whom You choose and cause to come near to You, that he may dwell in Your courts. We will be satisfied with the goodness of Your house, even the holiness of Your holy temple." (Psalm 65.4).

"Blessed are the people that know the joyful sound. they will walk, O LORD, in the light of Your countenance. In Your name they will rejoice all day. and in Your righteousness will they be exalted" (Psalm 89.15, 16).

"Blessed are those that dwell in your house, they will be ever praising you. For a day in your courts is better than a thousand elsewhere. I would rather be a doorkeeper in the house of my God, than to dwell in the tents of wickedness. the LORD will give grace and glory" (Psalm 84.4, 10).

"I am the LORD your God which teaches you what is profitable and who leads you in the way that you should

go." (Isaiah 48.17).

"With joy will you draw water out of the wells of salvation" (Isaiah 12.3).

"They will come up with acceptance on My altar and I will glorify the house of My glory." (Isaiah 60.7).

"Where two or three are gathered together in My name, there I am among them." (Matthew 18.20).

11. Grace Against Sin And Temptation

(Table Of Contents)

a. Subduing Sin (Table Of Contents)

"Ephraim will say, what more have I to do with any idols?" (Hosea 14.8).

"O wretched man that I am! Who will deliver me from this body of death? Thank God, it is through Jesus Christ our Lord! So then, I myself serve the law of God with the mind but with my flesh I serve the law of sin" (Romans 7.24, 25).

"Having this knowledge, that our old human nature has been put to death with Him in order that this body of sin might be done away with so that we should no longer be a servant of sin. For sin will no longer be a master over you since you are not under the law but under grace" (Romans 6.6, 14).

"Walk in the Spirit and you will not carry out the desires of the flesh" (Galatians 5.16).

"You will know the truth and the truth will give you

freedom [that is, from sin, verse 34]" (John 8.32).

"Every branch that bears fruit, He prunes, that it may bring forth more fruit" (John 15.2).

For the law of the Spirit of life which is in Christ Jesus has set you free from the law of sin and death. For God has done what the law, weakened by the flesh, could not do. By sending His own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh and for sin, He condemned sin in the flesh, in order that the righteous requirement of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not according to the flesh but according to the Spirit. (Romans 8.2-4).

b. Against Temptation (Table Of Contents)

"No, in all these things we are more than conquerors through Him who loved us" (Romans 8.37).

"God is faithful, and He will not let you be tempted beyond your ability, but with the temptation He will also provide the way of escape, that you may be able to endure it." (1 Corinthians 10.13).

"It is good that you hold fast of righteousness and withdraw not your hand from wisdom. For the one who fears, and worships God will come out with both." (Ecclesiastes 7.18).

"The LORD knows how to deliver the Godly out of temptations" (2 Peter 2.9).

"My grace is sufficient for you. for my strength is made perfect in weakness" (2 Corinthians 12.9).

"For because He Himself endured when tempted, He is

able to help those who are being tempted." (Hebrews 2.18).

"Little children, you are from God and have already overcome them, for greater is the One who is in than the one who is in the world." (1 John 4.4).

c. From The Enticement Of Sinners (Table Of Contents)

"To deliver you from the way of the evil man, from the man that speaks perverse things, To deliver you from the immoral woman and from the adulteress who flatters with her smooth words." (Proverbs 2.12, 16).

"And I discovered something more bitter than death. An immoral woman whose heart is full of snares, and nets and in whose hands are chains. He who pleases God escapes her, but the sinner is taken captive by her." (Ecclesiastes 7.26).

d. Victory Over The World (Table Of Contents)

"Be of good cheer, I have overcome the world" (John 16.33).

"Through Christ the world is crucified to me and I to the world" (Galatians 6.14).

"Who gave himself for our sins, that He might deliver us from this present evil world" (Galatians 1.4).

"I do not pray that You take them out of the world but that You keep them from the evil one." (John 17.15).

"For everyone who has been born of God overcomes the

world. And this is the victory that has overcome the world—our faith. Who is it that overcomes the world except the one who believes that Jesus is the Son of God?" (1 John 5.4, 5).

e. Victory Over The Devil (Table Of Contents)

"Resist the devil and he will flee from you" (James 4.7).

"I will put mutual hostility between you and the woman, between your seed and her seed. It will bruise your head and you will bruise his heel" (Genesis 3.15).

"Simon, Simon, behold, Satan demanded to have you, that he may sift you as wheat. But I have prayed for you, that your faith may not fail" (Luke 22.31, 32).

"And the God of peace will soon crush Satan under your feet" (Romans 16.20).

"I have written to you, young men, because you are strong, and the word of God abides in you and you have overcome the wicked one" (1 John 2.14).

"We know that everyone who is born of God does not continually sin, but he that is born of God keeps himself and the wicked one cannot touch him." (1 John 5.18).

12. Strength, Courage And Resolution

(Table Of Contents)

"A bruised reed He will not break and a smoking wick He will not quench. He will faithfully bring forth justice" (Isaiah 42.3).

"Behold, God is my salvation, I will trust and not be

afraid. for the LORD JEHOVAH is my strength and my song. Yes, He has become my salvation" (Isaiah 12.2).

"He gives strength to the faint, and to them that have no might he increases power. Even the youths will faint and grow weary, and the young men will utterly fall but they that wait upon the LORD will renew their strength, they will mount up with wings as eagles, they will run and not be weary, and they will walk and not faint" (Isaiah 40.29-31).

"You will be secure and will not fear" (Job 11.15).

"My grace is sufficient for you. for my strength is made perfect in weakness" (2 Corinthians 12.9).

"Be strong and let your heart take courage, all you that hope in the LORD " (Psalm 31.24).

"I will strengthen them in the LORD, and they will walk proudly in His name, says the LORD." (Zechariah 10.12).

"Mighty and awesome is God out of His sanctuary. The God of Israel, He is the one who gives strength and power to His people" (Psalm 68.35).

"In that day, the LORD will defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem and he that is the feeblest among them on that day will be like David and the house of David will be like God, like the angel of the LORD before them" (Zechariah 12.8).

"Strengthen the weak hands and steady the feeble knees. Say to those that have a fearful heart, be strong and fear not. Behold, your God will come with vengeance and with the divine retribution of God. He will come and save you." (Isaiah 35.3, 4).

"The LORD will be the hope of His people and the strength of the children of Israel" (Joel 3.16).

"God has not given us the spirit of fear but of power, of love and of a sound mind" (2 Timothy 1.7).

13. Fruitfulness And Increase Of Grace

(Table Of Contents)

a. Fruitfulness (Table Of Contents)

"If these qualities are in you and increasing, they will keep you from being ineffective and unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ" (2 Peter 1.8).

"I will be as the dew to Israel. He will blossom as the lily and take root like the cedar trees of Lebanon. I am like an evergreen cypress tree, from Me is your fruit found" (Hosea 14.5, 8).

"He will be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that brings forth its fruit in its season. His leaf does not wither and everything he does will prosper" (Psalm 1.3).

"They will come and sing loudly on the height of Zion and will be joyous at the goodness of the LORD, over the wheat, the wine, the oil and over the young of the flock and of the herd. Their soul will be like a watered garden, and they will not sorrow anymore." (Jeremiah 31.12).

"Every branch that bears fruit, He prunes, that it may bring forth more fruit. He that abides in Me and I in him, the same brings forth much fruit. For without Me you can do nothing" (John 15.2,5).

b. In Old Age (Table Of Contents)

"They will still bring forth fruit in old age, they will be vibrant and alive" (Psalm 92.14).

b. Increase of Grace (Table Of Contents)

"The righteous will hold to his way and he whose hands are clean will grow stronger and stronger" (Job 17.9).

"They go from strength to strength, each one of them who appears before God in Zion" (Psalm 84.7).

"The righteous will flourish like the palm tree. he will grow like a cedar in Lebanon" (Psalm 92.12).

"The path of the righteous is like a shining light that shines brighter and brighter until that perfect day" (Proverbs 4.18).

"But to you that fear My name, the Sun of righteousness will rise with healing in His wings, and you will go forth and leap as calves released from their stall" (Malachi 4.2).

"Whosoever has, to him will be given and he will have more abundance" (Matthew 13.12).

"But He gives us more grace. Therefore, it says, God resists the proud mocker but gives grace to the humble" (James 4.6).

d. The Grace Of Meekness (Table Of Contents)

"The wolf will dwell with the lamb and the leopard will lie down with the young goat and the calf and the young lion

and the fatted steer together, and a little child will lead them. And the cow and the bear will feed together, their young ones will lie down together. and the lion will eat straw like the ox. And the sucking child will play on the hole of the cobra and the weaned child will put his hand on the adders den. They will not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain. for the earth will be full of the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea" (Isaiah 11.6-9).

14. Grace To Persevere (Table Of Contents)

"And I give to them eternal life, and they will never perish, neither will any man pluck them out of my hand. My Father, which gave them me, is greater than all, and no man is able to pluck them out of my Father's hand" (John 10.28, 29).

"The LORD is faithful. He will establish you and guard you against the Evil One" (2 Thessalonians 3.3).

"It is God who establishes us with you in Christ and has anointed us " (2 Corinthians 1.21).

"He will keep you strong until the end, that you may be guiltless in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ" (1 Corinthians 1.8).

"Holy Father, keep through Your Own Name those whom you have given Me, that they may be One, as We are" John 17.11).

"Being confident of this very thing, that He which has begun a good work in you will bring it to completion by the day of Jesus Christ" (Philippians 1.6).

"I pray to God that your whole spirit, soul and body be preserved blameless to the coming of our Lord. Jesus

Christ. Faithful is He that calls you, who will also do it" (1 Thessalonians 5.23, 24).

"I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come, nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, will be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord" (Romans 8.38, 39).

"The righteous is an everlasting foundation" (Proverbs 10.25).

"When I said, My foot slips, your loving kindness, O LORD, held me up" (Psalm 94.18).

"Who by God's power are kept through faith to salvation" (1 Peter 1.5).

"Now to Him who is able to keep you from stumbling and to present you faultless in the presence of His glory with great joy" (Jude 24).

"Therefore brethren, give diligence to make your calling and election sure. for if you do these things, you will never fall" (2 Peter 1.10).

"The LORD will fulfill His purpose for me. Your steadfast love, O LORD, endures forever. Do not forsake the work of Your own hands" (Psalm 138.8).

"We know that whosoever is born of God does not continually sin, but he that is born of God keeps himself and the evil one does not touch him" (1 John 5.18).

15. Divine Correction (Table Of Contents)

"Blessed is the one whom God corrects, therefore, do not

despise the discipline of the Almighty. For He wounds but He heals. He injures but His hands heal" (Job 5.17, 18).

"As a man corrects his son, so the LORD your God corrects you" (Deuteronomy 8.5).

"Those whom the LORD loves He corrects, even as a father corrects the son in whom he delights" (Proverbs 3.12).

"I will turn my hand upon you and refine away your impurities and take away all your alloy" (Isaiah 1.25).

"Blessed is the man whom You correct, O LORD and whom You teach out of Your law, to give him relief from the days of trouble until a pit is dug for the wicked" (Psalm 94.12, 13).

"Before I was afflicted, I went astray. but now I keep your word. It is good for me that I was afflicted that I might learn your statutes. I know, O LORD, that your judgments are right and that you in faithfulness have disciplined me" (Psalm 119.67, 71, 75).

"And if they are bound in chains and be caught in cords of affliction, then He reveals to them their deeds and their transgressions and that they have acted arrogantly. He opens their ears to instruction and commands that they return and turn from evil" (Job 36.8-10).

"Behold, I have refined you, but not as silver, I have tried you in the furnace of affliction" (Isaiah 48.10).

"By this therefore will the guilt of Jacob be forgiven, and this will be the full price required for taking away his sin" (Isaiah 27.9).

"When we are judged by the LORD, we are disciplined that we may not be condemned with the world." (1 Corinthians 11.32).

"We glory in tribulations knowing that tribulation works patience and patience, experience, and experience, hope" (Romans 5.3, 4).

"So, we do not lose heart. Though our outer self is wasting away, our inner self is being renewed day by day. For our light momentary affliction, which lasts but for a moment, is preparing us for an eternal weight of glory beyond comparison" (2 Corinthians 4.16, 17).

"I will hedge up your way with thorns and build a wall so that she will not find her paths. And she will pursue her lovers, but she will not overtake them, she will seek them but will not find them. Then she will say, I will go and return to my first husband, for it was better for me then than now" (Hosea 2.6, 7).

"As many as I love, I rebuke and discipline" (Revelation 3.19).

"I know through your prayers and the help of the Spirit of Jesus Christ that this will turn out for my deliverance" (Philippians 1.19).

"Some of them with understanding will fall as martyrs in order to refine, to purge and to make those among God's people pure, even to the time of the end" (Daniel 11.35).

"The testing of your faith produces patient endurance. Blessed is the man that remains steadfast under trial, for when he has stood the test he will receive the crown of life, which the LORD has promised to those that love Him" (James 1.3, 12).

"The LORD disciplines all those whom He loves, and He punishes every son whom He receives. You endure discipline for the sake of correction For God is treating you as sons. For what son is there whom his father does not discipline? They discipline us for a short time as it seems best to them, but He disciplines us for our profit, that we may share His holiness. For the moment, all discipline seems unpleasant nevertheless afterward it yields the peaceable fruit of righteousness to those who have taught by it." (Hebrews 12.6, 7, 10, 11).

"Many will be purified and made white and refined" (Daniel 12.10).

"That the tested genuineness of your faith, which is much more valuable than gold which perishes even though it is refined by fire, may be found to result in praise, honor and glory at the appearing of Jesus Christ" (1 Peter 1.7).

"I will bring the third part through the fire and will refine them as silver is refined and test them as gold is tested. They will call on My name and I will hear them. I will say, This is my people, and they will say, the LORD is my God" (Zechariah 13.9).

16. Grace To The Children Of Israel

(Table Of Contents)

"And the LORD your God will circumcise your heart and the heart of your seed, to love the LORD your GOD with all your heart and with all your soul, that you may live" (Deuteronomy 30.6).

"I will establish my covenant between Me and you and your seed after you in their generations for an everlasting

covenant, to be a God to you and to your seed after you. You will keep My covenant therefore, you and your seed after you in their generations" (Genesis 17.7, 9).

"Now are they [your children] holy" (1 Corinthians 7.14).

"The promise is to you and to your children" (Acts 2.39).

"Believe on the LORD Jesus Christ and you will be saved and your house" (Acts 16.31).

"All your children will be taught by the LORD and great will be the peace of your children." (Isaiah 54.13).

"Allow the little children to come to Me and do not hinder them, for to such belongs the kingdom of God. And He took them up in His arms, put His hands upon them and blessed them" (Mark 10.14, 16).

"I will pour my Spirit upon your offspring and my blessing upon your descendants, and they will spring up as among the grass like willows by flowing streams. One will say, I am the LORD 's, and another will call himself by the name of Jacob, and another will write with his hand I am the LORD 's and surname himself by the name of Israel" (Isaiah 44.3-5).

17. An Interest In God (Table Of Contents)

a. As Our God (Table Of Contents)

"I will establish my covenant between Me and you and your offspring after you throughout their generations for an everlasting covenant, to be a God to you" (Genesis 17.7).

“God himself will be with them and be their God”
(Revelation 21.3).

"You will be my people and I will be your God" (Jeremiah 30.22).

"I will be their God and they will be My people" (2 Corinthians 6.16).

"I will be to them a God and they will be to Me a people" (Hebrews 8.10).

"And I will walk among you and will be your God and you will be My people" (Leviticus 26.12).

"This God is our God for ever and ever. He will be our guide even unto death" (Psalm 48.14).

"Fear you not, for I am with you. Be not dismayed, for I am your God" (Isaiah 41.10).

"For your Maker is your husband, the LORD of hosts is his name, and the Holy One of Israel is your Redeemer. He is called The God of the whole" (Isaiah 54.5).

"I the LORD will be their God and My servant David shall be a prince among them. You my flock, the flock of my pasture, are men and I am your God, says the LORD God" (Ezekiel 34.24, 31).

“God is not ashamed to be called their God. for he has prepared for them a city" (Hebrews 11.16).

b. Our Portion (Table Of Contents)

"I am your shield and your exceeding great reward"

(Genesis 15.1).

"The LORD is the portion of my inheritance and of my cup" (Psalm 16.5).

"The LORD is my portion, says my soul, therefore, will I hope in him" (Lamentations 3.24).

"My flesh and my heart may fail but God is the rock and strength of my heart and my portion forever" (Psalm 73.26).

c. Our Glory (Table Of Contents)

"In that day will the LORD of hosts be a crown of glory and a diadem of beauty, to the remnant of His people" (Isaiah 28.5).

d. His Presence With Us (Table Of Contents)

"The upright will dwell in Your presence" (Psalm 140.13).

"My presence will go with you, and I will give you rest" (Exodus 33.14).

"The LORD his God is with him, and the shout of his king is among them" (Numbers 23.21).

"Fear not, for I am with you" (Isaiah 41.10).

"and they will know that I the LORD their God, am with them" (Ezekiel 34.30).

"The LORD is with you, while you are with Him. If you seek Him, He will be found by you." (2 Chronicles 15.2).

"It is the LORD who goes before you. He will be with you, He will not leave you or forsake you." (Deuteronomy 31.8).

"If anyone loves me, he will keep My words. and My Father will love him, and We will come to him and make Our home with him" (John 14.23).

"And you will know that I am in the midst of Israel and that I am the LORD your God and there is none else, and my people will never again be ashamed" (Joel 2.27).

e. His Love (Table Of Contents)

"The LORD has set apart the Godly for Himself" (Psalm 4.3).

"He will love you and bless you and multiply you" (Deuteronomy 7.13).

"By day, the LORD commands his steadfast love" (Psalm 42.8).

"The LORD loves the righteous" (Psalm 146.8).

"I will heal their backsliding; I will love them freely" (Hosea 14.4).

"He loves him that follows after righteousness" (Proverbs 15.9).

"You will be called My Delight Is in her and your land married. for the LORD delights in you." (Isaiah 62.4).

"As the bridegroom rejoices over the bride, so will your God rejoice over you" (Isaiah 62.5).

"Because you are precious in my sight, you have been honored and I have loved you." (Isaiah 43.4).

"I have loved you with an everlasting love. therefore, with loving kindness I have drawn you." (Jeremiah 31.3).

"I will rejoice over them to do them good, and I will plant them in this land in faithfulness, with all my whole heart and with all whole soul" (Jeremiah 32.41).

"The LORD your God is in the midst of you. A mighty one who will save, He will rejoice over you with joy, He will quiet you by his love. He will exult over you with loud singing" (Zephaniah 3.17).

"because of His great love with which He loved us" (Ephesians 2.4).

"Those who were not My people I will call My people, and her who was not beloved I will call beloved." (Romans 9.25).

"Who crowns you with loving kindness and tender mercies" (Psalm 103.4).

"Because you have loved me, the Father Himself loves you" (John 16.27).

"Now our Lord Jesus Christ Himself and God our Father, who loved us" (2 Thessalonians 2.16).

"That the world may know that you sent me and loved them even as you loved me. That the world may know that you sent me and loved them even as you loved me." (John 17.23,26).

"Herein is love, not that we have loved God but that He loved us and sent His Son to be the atoning sacrifice for our sins. We have come to know and believe the love that God has towards us. God is love, and whoever abides in love abides in God and God abides in him. We love Him because He first loved us" (1 John 4.10,16,19).

f. His Mercy (Table Of Contents)

"In my righteous wrath I struck you, but the intent of My heart is to have mercy on you" (Isaiah 60.10).

"The LORD your God is a merciful God. He will never leave you or destroy you." (Deuteronomy 4.31).

"My heart^[a] yearns for him, I will surely have mercy upon him" (Jeremiah 31.20).

"I will sow her to Myself in the land and I will have mercy upon her that had not obtained mercy." (Hosea 2.23).

"For the sake of My Name I hold back my anger and for the sake of My praise I will restrain myself from you, so that I do not cut you off" (Isaiah 48.9).

"Therefore, the LORD waits to be gracious to you and therefore He exalts Himself to show mercy to you." (Isaiah 30.18).

"As a father shows compassion to his children, so the LORD shows compassion to those who fear Him. But the steadfast love of the LORD is from everlasting to everlasting on those who fear Him." (Psalm 103.13, 17).

"How can I give you up, Ephraim? How can I hand you over Israel? How can I make you as Admah (a city

destroyed along with Sodom)? How can I treat you as Zeboiim (a city destroyed along with Sodom)? My heart churns within Me, My compassion for you is stirred up. I will not execute the fierceness of My anger, I will not destroy Ephraim again" (Hosea 11.8, 9).

"Know that God requires less of you than your iniquity deserves" (Job 11.6).

"I will make all my goodness pass before you and I will proclaim the name of the LORD before you, and I will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and I will show mercy on whom I will show mercy." (Exodus 33.19).

g. His Help (Table Of Contents)

"The God of Jacob is our refuge. Selah" (Psalm 46.11).

"If God be for us, who can be against us?" (Romans 8.31).

"O Israel, you have destroyed yourself... but I am your help" (Hosea 13.9).

"You are my help and my deliverer, do not delay, O my God" (Psalm 40.17).

"The eternal God is your refuge and dwelling place; underneath are the everlasting arms. and He drove out the enemy from before you and said, destroy them. Happy are you, O Israel. Who is like you, a people saved by the LORD, the shield of your help and the sword of your majesty! Your enemies will cringe before you and you will tread on their high places" (Deuteronomy 33.27, 29).

"We may boldly say, the LORD is my helper, and I will not fear what man will do to me." (Hebrews 13.6).

"I will strengthen you, indeed. I will help you, indeed. I will uphold you with my righteous right hand. For I, the LORD your God will hold your right hand, saying to you, Fear not. I will help you. Fear not, you worm Jacob and you men of Israel, I will help you, declares the LORD and your redeemer, the Holy One of Israel" (Isaiah 41.10, 13, 14).

h. His Care (Table Of Contents)

"He that touches you touches the apple of His eye (Zechariah 2.8). "Casting all your care upon him, for he cares for you" (1 Peter 5.7).

"The eye of the LORD is upon them that fear him, upon them that hope in his mercy" (Psalm 33.18).

"Hearken to me, O house of Jacob and all the remnant of the house of Israel, who have been borne by me from before your birth, carried from the womb even to your old age I am He. Even to gray hairs will I carry you. I have made and I will bear. I will carry and will deliver you." (Isaiah 46.3, 4).

"Not a hair of your head will perish" (Luke 21.18).

"The very hairs of your head are all numbered" (Matthew 10.30).

"In all their troubles He was afflicted, and the Angel of His presence saved them. in His love and in His pity, He redeemed them, and He lifted them and carried them all the days of old" (Isaiah 63.9).

"As an eagle stirs up her nest, flutters over her young, spreads her wings over them, takes and carries them on

her wings, likewise, the LORD alone lead him and there was no foreign God with him" (Deuteronomy 32.11, 12).

i. His Covenant With His People

(Table Of Contents)

"I will make an everlasting covenant with you, according to the faithful mercies promised to David" (Isaiah 55.3).

"He has made an everlasting covenant with me, ordered in all things and secured. Will He not cause to prosper my complete salvation and all my desires" (2 Samuel 23.5).

"I will betroth you to me forever. Yes, I will betroth you to Me in righteousness and in justice, in steadfast love and in mercies. I will even betroth you to me in faithfulness and you will know the LORD " (Hosea 2.19, 20).

j. God Will Not Forsake Them

(Table Of Contents)

"O Israel, you will not be forgotten by Me" (Isaiah 44.21).

"I will make My dwelling among you and My soul will not despise you" (Leviticus 26.11).

"The LORD will not cast off His people, neither will He forsake His inheritance" (Psalm 94.14).

"Zion said, the LORD has forsaken me, and my Lord has forgotten me. Can a woman forget her sucking child that she won't have compassion on the son of her womb? Yes, they may forget but I will never forget you. Look and see, I have carved you on the palms of my hands. Your city walls are continually before me" (Isaiah 49.14-16).

"As I have sworn that the waters of Noah should never again flood the earth, In the same way I sworn that I would not be angry with you, nor rebuke you. For the mountains will depart and the hills be removed but my loving kindness will not depart from you, neither will the covenant of my peace be removed, says the LORD who has mercy on you" (Isaiah 54.9, 10).

"I will never leave you, nor forsake you" (Hebrews 13.5).

"You, LORD, have not forsaken them that seek you" (Psalm 9.10).

"These things will I do to them and not forsake them" (Isaiah 42.16).

"For the LORD loves justice He will not forsake His saints. They are preserved forever." (Psalm 37.28).

"The LORD will not cast you off forever. Though He may allow grief, yet will he have compassion according to the abundance of his mercies" (Lamentations 3.31, 32).

"I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away from doing good to them, but in their hearts, I will put a respect and reverent awe of Me, that they will not depart from me." (Jeremiah 32.40).

18. An Interest In Christ (Table Of Contents)

"Behold, I have given Him for a witness to the people, a leader and commander to the people" (Isaiah 55.4).

"For to us a child is born, to us a son is given, and the government will be upon His shoulder, and His name will be called Wonderful, Counselor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace" (Isaiah 9.6).

"My beloved is mine and I am His" (Song of Solomon 2.16).

"All that the Father gives Me will come to Me and those that come to Me I will never cast out." (John 6.37).

"God so loved the world, that He gave His only begotten Son, that whosoever believes in Him should not perish, but have everlasting life" (John 3.16).

"I will set up one shepherd over them and He will feed them, like my servant David, He will feed them, and He will be their shepherd" (Ezekiel 34.23).

"But to you that fear my name, the Sun of righteousness will arise with healing in His wings, and you will go forth and leap as calves released from the stall" (Malachi 4.2).

"I, the LORD have called you in righteousness and will take you by your hand and will keep you. I will give you as a covenant for the people, a light for the Gentiles" (Isaiah 42.6).

a. All Grace From Christ (Table Of Contents)

"Out of His fullness we have all received grace upon grace, favor upon favor. For the law was given by Moses, but grace and truth came by Jesus Christ" (John 1.16, 17).

"The abundance of Him that fills and completes all things in all believers" (Ephesians 1.23).

"It shall be said of Me, only in the LORD are righteousness and strength" (Isaiah 45.24).

"but it is from Him that you are in Christ Jesus, who became to us wisdom from God, righteousness,

sanctification and redemption" (1 Corinthians 1.30).

"Him has God exalted with his right hand to be a Prince and a Savior, to give repentance to Israel and forgiveness of sins" (Acts 5.31).

b. Redemption By Christ (Table Of Contents)

"That you may say to the prisoners, come out, to them who are in darkness, show yourselves." (Isaiah 49.9).

"To open the eyes of the blind, to bring out the prisoners from the dungeon and those that sit in darkness out of the prisons" (Isaiah 42.7).

"Knowing that you were not ransomed from the empty way of life inherited from your forefathers, with corruptible things like silver and gold, but with the precious blood of Christ, like that of a lamb without blemish or spot" (1 Peter 1.18, 19).

"The Son of Man came not to be served, but to serve and to give His life as a ransom for many." (Mark 10.45).

"Christ has redeemed us from the curse of the law by becoming a curse for us" (Galatians 3.13).

"In whom we have redemption through His blood, the forgiveness of our sins, according to the riches of His grace" (Ephesians 1.7).

"Walk in love, as Christ loved us and gave Himself for us as a fragrant offering and a sacrifice to GOD" (Ephesians 5.2).

"When the proper time had come, God sent forth His Son,

born of a woman, born under the law, to redeem them that were under the law that we might receive the adoption as sons" (Galatians 4.4).

"How much more will the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit willingly offered Himself without any imperfection to God, cleanse our conscience from dead works to serve the ever-living God? Therefore, He is the Mediator of a new covenant, so that those who are the called ones may receive the promised eternal inheritance, since a death has occurred that redeems them from the transgressions committed under the old covenant." (Hebrews 9.14, 15).

"Christ our Passover lamb is sacrificed for us" (1 Corinthians 5.7).

"You were slain and by your blood you ransomed people for God" (Revelation 5.9).

c. Life From Him (Table Of Contents)

"Because I live, you will live also" (John 14.19).

"Whoever feeds on me, he will also live because of me" (John 6.57).

"For you are dead and your life is hidden with Christ in God. When Christ, who is our life appears, then you will also appear with Him in glory" (Colossians 3.3, 4).

"I have been crucified with Christ. It is no longer I who live but Christ lives in me. And the life which I now live in the flesh I live by faith in the Son of God, who loved me and gave Himself for me." (Galatians 2.20).

"You were dead in trespasses and sins. Even when we

were dead in our sins, God has made us alive together with Christ, (by grace you are saved,) and raised us up together with Him and seated us with Him in heavenly places in Christ Jesus" (Ephesians 2.1, 5, 6).

"He that has the Son has life" (1 John 5.12).

"I have come that they might have life and that they might have it more abundantly" (John 10.10).

"As the Father raises up the dead and makes them alive, even so the Son makes alive whomever He will." (John 5.21).

"Though He was crucified through weakness (as a human), yet He lives by the power of God. For we also are weak (as humans) in Him, but we will live with Him by the power of God toward you." (2 Corinthians 13.4).

"If we have died with Christ, we believe that we will also live with Him. Likewise, you also must consider yourselves to be dead to sin but alive to God through Jesus Christ our Lord" (Romans 6.8, 11).

d. His Intercession (Table Of Contents)

"He carried upon himself the sin of many and made intercession for the transgressors" (Isaiah 53.12).

"Therefore, He is also able to completely deliver them forever all those that come to God through Him, since He has endless life and always lives to intercede for them" (Hebrews 7.25).

"It is Christ... who also makes intercession for us" (Romans 8.34).

“For Christ has entered, not into holy places made with hands, which are copies of the true things, but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God on our behalf.” (Hebrews 9.24)

"Seeing then that we have a great high priest, that is passed through the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold firmly our Confession of the proclamation of our faith. For we do not have a high priest who is unable to sympathize our weakness, but one who in every respect has been tempted as we are, yet without sin. Therefore, let us closely approach the throne of grace with confidence, that we may obtain mercy and find grace to help in time of need" (Hebrews 4.14-16).

e. His Love (Table Of Contents)

"As the Father has loved Me, so have I loved you. continue you in My love" (John 15.9).

"Having loved his own which were in the world, He loved them to the end of time. A new commandment I give to you, that you love one another. Just as I have loved you, you also are to love one another" (John 13.1, 34).

"They will learn that I have loved you" (Revelation 3.9).

"And the king will greatly desire your beauty" (Psalm 45.11).

"Christ loved us and gave himself for us" (Ephesians 5.2).

"I am my beloved's, and his desire is for me" (Song of Solomon 7.10).

"You have captivated my heart, my sister, my bride" (Song

of Solomon 4.9).

"To him who loves us and has freed us from our sins by his blood" (Revelation 1.5).

"In all these things we are more than conquerors through him that loved us" (Romans 8.37).

"His banner over me was love. His left hand is under my head and his right hand embraces me." (Song of Solomon 2.4, 6).

f. His Care Of His Church (Table Of Contents)

"The One walking in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks" (Revelation 2.1).

"He will feed his flock like a shepherd. He will gather the lambs with His arm and carry them in His bosom and will gently lead those that are with young" (Isaiah 40.11).

"A bruised reed He will not break and a faintly smoking wick He will he not quench. He will faithfully bring forth justice according to the truth" (Isaiah 42.3).

"As Christ loved the church and gave Himself up on her behalf. That He might bring her to holiness, having cleansed her by the washing of water with The Word, so that He might present the church to Himself in splendor, without spot or wrinkle or any such thing, that she might be holy and without blemish. For no one ever hated his own flesh, but nourishes and cherishes it, just as Christ does the church" (Ephesians 5.25-27, 29).

g. His Presence With His People (Table Of Contents)

"And truly our fellowship is with the Father and with his Son Jesus Christ" (1 John 1.3).

"I will not leave you comfortless. I will come to you. I will love him and will manifest myself to him." (John 14.18, 21).

"Behold, I stand at the door and knock. if any man hears My voice and open the door, I will come into him and will sup with him and he with Me" (Revelation 3.20).

19. Promises Of The Spirit (Table Of Contents)

"Behold, I will pour out my Spirit upon you, I will make my words known to you" (Proverbs 1.23).

"Until the Spirit is poured out upon us from on high and the wilderness becomes a fruitful field" (Isaiah 32.15).

"And I will put my Spirit within you and cause you to walk in my statutes and you will be a guardian of my judgments and do them" (Ezekiel 36.27).

"If you then, being evil, know how to give good gifts to your children. how much more will your heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to those that ask him?" (Luke 11.13).

"This is my covenant with them, says the LORD, My Spirit that is upon you and my words which I have put in your mouth, will not depart out of your mouth, or out of the mouth of your children, or out of the mouth of your children's children, says the LORD, from henceforth and forevermore" (Isaiah 59.21).

"Jesus answered and said to her, If you knew the gift of

God and who it is that is saying to you, Give me a drink, you would have asked of Him, and He would have given you living water. Whosoever drinks of the water that I will give him will never be thirsty again. The water that I will give him will become in him a spring of water welling up into everlasting life" (John 4.10, 14).

"The Holy Ghost which dwells in us" (2 Timothy 1.14).

"That we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith" (Galatians 3.14).

"Now we have not received the spirit of the world but the Holy Spirit who is from God, that we may have knowledge and understanding of the things that God has freely given to us " (1 Corinthians 2.12).

"As the scripture says, He that believes on me, out of his belly will flow rivers of living water. But He spoke this about the Spirit, which they that believe on Him should receive for the Holy Spirit was not yet given because Jesus was not yet glorified" (John 7.38, 39).

"I will pray to the Father, and He will give you another Comforter, that He may abide with you forever. The Spirit of Truth, whom the world cannot receive because it does not see Him nor know Him. but you know Him, for He dwells with you and will be in you" (John 14.16, 17).

a. His Teaching (Table Of Contents)

"The Holy Spirit will be your tutor teaching you in the same hour what is necessary for you to say." (Luke 12.12).

"God has revealed them to us by His Holy Spirit. for the Holy Spirit searches all things, even the deep things of God" (1 Corinthians 2.10).

"When He, the Spirit of Truth comes, He will guide you into all truth" (John 16.13).

"But the anointing that you have received from Him abides in you and you have no need that anyone should teach you. For His anointing teaches you about everything and is truth and not false as He has taught you, abide in Him" (1 John 2.27).

b. Help In Prayer (Table Of Contents)

"And because you are sons, God has sent forth the Spirit of His Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father" (Galatians 4.6).

"I will pour upon the house of David and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications" (Zechariah 12.10).

"You have received the Spirit of adoption having the standing of sons, by which we cry, Abba, Father. In the same way, the Spirit also helps us in our weakness. For we do not know what to pray for as we should, but the Spirit Himself intercedes for us with groanings too deep for words. And He that searches the hearts knows what the mind of the Spirit is, because the Spirit intercedes for the saints according to the will of God" (Romans 8.15, 26, 27).

"LORD, you hear the desire of the afflicted. you will strengthen their heart, you will cause your ear to hear" (Psalm 10.17).

c. To Witness Our Adoption (Table Of Contents)

You did not receive the spirit of slavery (religious duty) leading you back to fear of God's judgment because you will never be good enough, but you have received the Spirit of adoption (complete acceptance) as children, that causes us to joyfully shout, "Abba! Father! (Poppa, beloved Father)" (Romans 8.15)

"The Spirit itself bears witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God" (Romans 8.16).

d. To Seal Our Redemption (Table Of Contents)

"Who (God) has put His seal of ownership on us and given us His Holy Spirit in our hearts as a guarantee." (2 Corinthians 1.22).

"Grieve not the Holy Spirit of God, by whom you are sealed for the day of redemption." (Ephesians 4.30).

"Now the One who has prepared us for this very thing is God, who has given us the Holy Spirit as a guarantee" (2 Corinthians 5.5).

"Such hope never disappoints us, because God's love has been poured out in our hearts through the Holy Spirit who has been given to us" (Romans 5.5).

"when you heard the word of truth, you believed in the amazing, good news of your salvation, and you believed in Him. Now you are stamped with the seal of the promised Holy Spirit, given to us as a pledge, a sign of engagement, of our future inheritance and it seals us until God comes to fully redeems us, His purchased possession, to the glory and honor of God!" (Ephesians 1.13, 14).

e. To Be Our Comforter (Table Of Contents)

"He will give you another Comforter to be with you forever. I will not leave you as orphans. I am coming back to you" (John 14.16, 18).

"So, the church throughout all Judea and Galilee and Samaria had peace and was being built up. And walking in the fear of the LORD and in the comfort and encouragement of the Holy Spirit, it multiplied." (Acts 9.31).

f. The Joys Of The Holy Ghost

(Table Of Contents)

"For the kingdom of God is not a matter of rules about eating and drinking but about following the Spirit and walking in righteousness, peace and joy." (Romans 14.17).

And the disciples were continually filled with joy and with the Holy Spirit. (Acts 13.52).

20. The Ministry Of Angels (Table Of Contents)

"The angel of the LORD encircles around those that fear Him and delivers all of them." (Psalm 34.7).

"The angels are ministering spirits sent out with the mission to help and protect those who will receive salvation." (Hebrews 1.14).

"He will send His angels with orders to guard you in all your ways. They will hold you up on their palms to keep you from stumbling over a stone." (Psalm 91.11, 12).

"See that you do not despise or think less of one of these little ones, for I can assure you, that in heaven their

guardian angels continually stand before the face of My Father who is in heaven." (Matthew 18.10).

21. That We Will Be A Kingdom And Priests To God (Table Of Contents)

"And has appointed us as a kingdom of priests to serve His God and His Father" (Revelation 1.6).

"You will be My kingdom of priests and a holy nation." (Exodus 19.6).

"You have appointed us to serve God and become a kingdom of priests who will reign on the earth" (Revelation 5.10).

"You are God's chosen and special treasured people, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, set apart as His own possession. He called you out of darkness into His marvelous light so that you would proclaim His virtues throughout the world." (1 Peter 2.9).

22. Peace Of Conscience, Comfort And Hope (Table Of Contents)

a. Peace Of Conscience (Table Of Contents)

"The work of righteousness will be peace and the effect of righteousness quietness and trust forever" (Isaiah 32.17).

"His soul will dwell in prosperity" (Psalm 25.13).

"Your faith has saved you, go in peace" (Luke 7.50).

"He will speak peace to His people and to His saints" (Psalm 85.8).

"He heals the broken hearted and binds up their wounds" (Psalm 147.3).

"Now may the LORD of peace Himself, grant you peace at all times and in every situation." (2 Thessalonians 3.16).

"Let your heart be guided by the peace of Christ. You were called to be one, a part of His body in peace." (Colossians 3.15).

"The gift of perfect peace I leave with you, My peace. It is not the temporary peace the world gives but I give you My complete peace." (John 14.27).

"I create the repentant praise of the lips. Peace, peace to him who is far away and to him that is near, says the LORD" (Isaiah 57.19).

"The peace of God, which is beyond all human understanding, will guard your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus" (Philippians 4.7).

b. Comfort (Table Of Contents)

"And on that day, you will say, I praise Your name, O LORD. For though You were angry with me, Your anger has turned away and You comfort me" (Isaiah 12.1).

"I promise I will never leave you as orphans, helpless and alone. I will come back to you" (John 14.18).

"The LORD comforts His people and has mercy on His own that are afflicted" (Isaiah 49.13).

"I have seen his willfully wicked ways, but I will heal him. I will lead him back and restore comforts to him and to those who mourn for him." (Isaiah 57.18).

"Stand at the crossroads and look. Ask where the old path is, where the good way is, then walk in it and you will find rest for your souls" (Jeremiah 6.16).

"For a brief moment I abandoned you, but with great compassion and mercy I will gather you. In an outburst of anger, I hid My face from you for a moment, but with everlasting kindness I will have mercy on you, says the LORD Your Redeemer" (Isaiah 54.7, 8).

"He has sent me to heal the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives and freedom to those chained in prison, to announce the favorable year (salvation) of the LORD and the day of vengeance of our God, to comfort all who are sad, to grant to them that mourn in Zion, beauty for instead of ashes on their heads, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness, that they will be called trees of righteousness, plants of the LORD, that He might be glorified" (Isaiah 61.1-3).

"I am the One who comforts you." (Isaiah 51.12).

"The good person will receive the reward he pursues from above" (law of reaping and sowing) (Proverbs 14.14).

"God, who comforts those who are depressed, comforted us by the arrival of Titus." (2 Corinthians 7.6).

"Now may our Lord Jesus Christ and God our Father, who loved us and, in His grace, gave us eternal comfort and the trusted hope of salvation, comfort your hearts" (2 Thessalonians 2.16, 17).

"Feed and be satisfied with her comforting breasts. Drink deeply and be delighted with the abundance of her (Jerusalem's) glory. As one whom his mother comforts, so will I comfort you, and you will be comforted in

Jerusalem" (Isaiah 66.11, 13).

"Blessed is the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of endless mercies and comfort, who comforts us in every trouble so we can offer that same comfort to others regardless of their troubles." (2 Corinthians 1.3,

c. Hope (Table Of Contents)

"Everyone who puts their hope on Him will continually purify themselves just as He is pure" (1 John 3.3).

"Be strong and let your heart take courage, all you who love Him and expectantly wait for the LORD." (Psalm 31.24).

"I ask myself, Why am I so sad? Why am I so anxious and upset? For I know that my God will come through for me. He will give me reasons to praise Him again. For He is my God and the salvation of my countenance." (Psalm 42.11).

"That by two unchangeable things, His promise, and His vow, it is impossible for God to lie. Those of us who have run to Him for refuge, hide in His faithfulness. These two things empower us to hold tightly to the hope that is ours. Our hope is like an anchor, attached to the Holy of Holies, the inner place where the presence of God dwells, securely holding our souls" (Hebrews 6.18, 19).

"All praises to the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ! Whose abundant mercy has enabled us to be born again into an everlasting, living hope through the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead. So, prepare your minds for action, stay alert and wide awake. Commit your faith and hope completely on the grace of God." (1 Peter 1.3, 13, 21).

"You O Lord are my only hope. From my youth I have completely trusted You." (Psalm 71.5).

"When my many thoughts overwhelm me, and I become anxious, the comfort of Your presence soothes my soul and calms me down." (Psalm 94.19).

"The hope that is stored up for you in heaven... The hope of the Gospel... The hope of glory." (Colossians 1.5, 23, 27).

23. Delight And Joy In God (Table Of Contents)

"Do not be worried or anxious for the joy of the LORD is your strength" (Nehemiah 8.10).

"You will go out with joy and be led out with peace" (Isaiah 55.12).

"Let the righteous be glad. Let them rejoice before God. They will rejoice with delight." (Psalm 68.3).

"You have me so happy. It is beyond that of an abundant harvest of grain and wine." (Psalm 4.7).

"The righteous are exuberant to serve the LORD. They depend on Him for protection and will take refuge in Him. Let all the upright in heart praise Him." (Psalm 64.10).

"My soul will be satisfied with fat and abundance, and my mouth will praise you with lips of joyful singing" (Psalm 63.5).

"Behold, my servants will sing for joy from a happy heart" (Isaiah 65.14).

"The voice of rejoicing and salvation are in the homes of the righteous" (Psalm 118.15).

"Light dawns for the righteous and gladness for the upright in heart" (Psalm 97.11).

"Then will you have your delight in the Almighty and lift up your face to God" (Job 22.26).

"They that sow in tears will reap with joy. He that goes out weeping, planting seeds, will come home again with rejoicing, bringing his harvest with him" (Psalm 126.5, 6).

"Blessed are the people that know the joyful sound. They will walk, O LORD, in the light of Your countenance. In Your name they will rejoice all day, and, in Your righteousness, they will be exalted" (Psalm 89.15, 16).

"Instead of your former shame you will have a double portion. Instead of humiliation your people will shout for joy over their portion. They will possess double and eternal joy will belong to them." (Isaiah 61.7, 10).

"We rejoice in hope of the glory of God" (Romans 5.2).

"You will rejoice in the LORD and will glory in the Holy One of Israel" (Isaiah 41.16).

"Our heart will rejoice in Him, because we have trusted in His Holy Name" (Psalm 33.21).

"We will be glad and rejoice in You. We will remember Your love more than wine" (Song of Solomon 1.4)

"I will see you again and your heart will rejoice, and no man will take your joy from you." (John 16.22).

"They rejoice before You like they do when the harvest comes in. As they do when they divide the rich spoils of victory" (Isaiah 9.3).

"Though you have not seen Him, you love Him, though you do not see Him now, you believe and trust in Him and you rejoice with unspeakable and glorious joy " (1 Peter 1.8).

"The redeemed of the LORD will return to Zion with singing, and everlasting joy will be on their heads. They will obtain gladness and joy, and sorrow and sighing will flee and be no more." (Isaiah 51.11).

"I will choose to rejoice in the LORD, I will choose to shout with joy in the God of my salvation." (Habakkuk 3.18).

"I am telling you these things so that the same joy that I have will be in you and that your joy will be overflowing." (John 15.11).

24. Support In Death (Table Of Contents)

"The righteous will find a strong hope in the time of their death." (Proverbs 14.32).

"Notice and observe the believer who walks in moral integrity. That person will have a life of peace and a good ending." (Psalm 37.37).

"God will raise me up from the power of the grave. He will receive me into His presence." (Psalm 49.15).

"For this God is our God forever and ever. He will be our guide beyond death." (Psalm 48.14).

"My flesh and my heart may fail but God is the strength of my heart and my portion forever." (Psalm 73.26).

"For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come, nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, will be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord." (Romans 8.38, 39).

"He will swallow up death in victory, and the LORD God will wipe away tears from all our faces." (Isaiah 25.8).

"Therefore, we do not become discouraged and lose heart, for even though our outward man is becoming old and wasting away, our inner man is being renewed day by day." (2 Corinthians 4.16).

"I know Him whom I have believed, and I absolutely trust that He is able to guard that which I have entrusted to Him until that day." (2 Timothy 1.12).

"Even though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil, for You are with me, Your rod and Your staff, they comfort me" (Psalm 23.4).

"I will ransom them from the power of the grave, I will redeem them from death. O death, where are your thorns? O grave, where is your destruction?" (Hosea 1 3.14).

"O death, where is your sting? O grave, where is your victory? We thank God, who gives us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ" (1 Corinthians 15.55, 57).

"By His death, He destroyed the one who had the power of death, that is, the devil. He did this to deliver all those who were held in the fear of death and subject to death's effects." (Hebrews 2.14, 15).

Chapter 4

Promises Of Blessings In The Future World

1. Deliverance From Hell (Table Of Contents)

"Israel is saved by the LORD with everlasting salvation. you will not be put to shame or humiliated for all eternity" (Isaiah 45.17).

"Righteousness delivers from death" (Proverbs 10.2, 11.4).

"The path of life leads upward for the prudent, that he may turn away from hell beneath" (Proverbs 15.24).

"Great is your steadfast love toward me. you have rescued my life from the depths of hell" (Psalm 86.13).

"Therefore, since by His blood we have now been declared free of the guilt of sin, how much more certain are we to be saved from the wrath of God through Him" (Romans 5.9).

"If anyone keeps my word, he will never see death" (John 8.51).

"Jesus, rescues us from the wrath to come" (1 Thessalonians 1.10).

"Whosoever believes in Him should not perish but have everlasting life" (John 3.16).

"God has not destined us for wrath, but to obtain salvation through our Lord Jesus Christ." (1 Thessalonians 5.9).

"Blessed and holy is he who shares in the first resurrection! Over these the second death has no power"

(Revelation 20.6).

2. Happiness Immediately After Death

(Table Of Contents)

"Through death he will enter into peace, they will rest in their graves, each one who walked with integrity." (Isaiah 57.2)

"We are confident and would rather be away from the body and to be at home with the LORD." (2 Corinthians 5.8).

"Abraham said, Son, remember that in your lifetime you received your good things and likewise. Lazarus bad things, but now he is comforted in paradise, and you are tormented." (Luke 16.25).

"You guide me with your counsel and afterward receive me to glory." (Psalm 73.24).

"God will ransom my soul from the power of the grave. for He will receive me" (Psalm 49.15).

"Jesus said to him, in all truth you will be with Me in paradise" (Luke 23.43).

"For me, Christ is my life and dying means that I will gain more of Him. So, it is hard to choose between the two. For my desire is to depart and be with Christ, for that is far better." (Philippians 1.21, 23).

"You have come to Mount Zion and to the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem and to GOD the Judge of all and are joined the spirits of just men made perfect." (Hebrews 12.22, 23).

"In death, the wicked cease from troubling, and there the weary are at rest. There the prisoners rest together, for they no longer hear the voice of the oppressor" (Job 3.17, 18).

"Blessed are the dead who die in the LORD from now on. Yes, says the Spirit, they will rest from their labors for their works on earth will live on." (Revelation 14.13).

3. A Glorious Resurrection (Table Of Contents)

"Many of those that have died will awake, some to everlasting life and some to shame and everlasting shame." (Daniel 12.2).

"My flesh rests in hope. For you will not leave my soul in hell, neither will you allow your Holy One to see corruption" (Psalm 16.9, 10).

"Your dead men will live, together with my dead body they will arise. All of you that have turned to dust awake and sing for joy! For your morning dew is a dew of light and the earth will give birth to the dead." (Isaiah 26.19).

"The hour is coming, when all who dead will hear His voice and come out of their graves. Those who have done good, will be resurrected to life, and those that have done evil will be resurrected to judgment" (John 5.28, 29).

"Those who are counted worthy will obtain the world to come and the resurrection from the dead. They won't marry or be given in marriage for they cannot die anymore. They are immortal like the angels and since they are children of the resurrection, they are the children of God." (Luke 20.35, 36).

"Even though my mortal body is dead, yet in my immortal flesh, I will see God. Though my mortal heart stop beating, still I will see Him for myself, my eyes will see Him and only Him." (Job 19.26, 27).

"This is the will of the Father who has sent Me, that I should lose nothing of all that He has given Me but raise it up again on the last day. For this is the will of My Father, that everyone who sees the Son and believes in Him, will have everlasting life and I will raise him up on the last day. Whoever feeds on My flesh and drinks My blood has eternal life and I will raise him up on the last day." (John 6.39, 40, 54).

"We know that if our earthly body were destroyed, we still have a body from God, a heavenly eternal house that is not made by human efforts. For while we are in this body we groan, longing to put on our eternal heavenly body. In our heavenly body we will not be naked. For while we are in this earthly body we groan, under its burden. Not because we look forward to dying but because we want to be clothed with this new body. In this mortal body, we groan to be truly clothed so that mortality might be swallowed up by eternal life." (2 Corinthians 5.1-4).

"If the Spirit of Him who raised Jesus from the dead lives in you, He that raised Christ from the dead will also give life to your mortal bodies by His Spirit that lives in you" (Romans 8.11).

"Death came because of a man and by a man has come the resurrection of the dead. What is sown is perishable, what is raised is imperishable. This is as it is with the resurrection of the dead. What is sown in dishonor is raised in glory. What is sown in weakness is raised in power. What is sown a natural body is raised in a spiritual body. As we have been born into a body of the man of

dust, we will be born into a body of the man of heaven. Listen closely for I tell you a mystery. We will not all sleep, but we will all be changed, in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the sound of the last trumpet. For when that trumpet sounds, the dead will be raised incorruptible, and we who remain alive will be changed. For this perishable body must put on an imperishable body and this mortal must put on immortality. So, when this perishable puts on imperishable and his mortal puts on immortality, then will be fulfilled the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory." (1 Corinthians 15.21, 42-44, 49, 51-54).

"I am the resurrection and the life. Those who believe in Me, will live even though they were once dead." (John 11.25).

"He that raised up the LORD Jesus will also raise us up with Jesus and will present us along with you into His presence" (2 Corinthians 4.14).

"Don't you know that the saints will judge the world?... Don't you know that we will judge angels?" (1 Corinthians 6.2, 3).

"By using the same power which enables Him to subject everything to Himself, He will also transform and completely refashion our earthly bodies to be like His glorious, resurrected body." (Philippians 3.21).

"As we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so, through Jesus, God will bring with Him those who have fallen asleep. For this we declare by the word of the LORD, that we who are alive and remain at the time of the coming of the LORD, will not precede those which have fallen asleep. For the LORD Himself will descend from heaven with a shout from the archangel and with the

sound of the trumpet of God, and the dead in Christ will rise first. Then we who are alive and remain on earth will be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the LORD in the air, and so will we forever be with the LORD." (1 Thessalonians 4.14-17).

"Jesus Christ, who abolished death and brought life and immortality to light through the gospel." (2 Timothy 1.10).

4. Everlasting Happiness In Heaven

(Table Of Contents)

"He gives eternal life to those who by patient perseverance in doing good, strive to please Him, seeking glory, honor and immortality." (Romans 2.7).

"We will be saved by His life. ...those who receive the abundance of grace and the free gift of righteousness reign in life through the one-man Jesus Christ." (Romans 5.10, 17).

"That you may be counted worthy when the LORD Jesus is revealed from heaven with his mighty angels. On that day, He will come to be glorified in His saints and to be admired among all that believe because our testimony to you was believed. That the name of our Lord Jesus Christ may be glorified in you and you in Him, according to the grace of our God and the LORD Jesus Christ" (2 Thessalonians 1.5, 7, 10, 12).

"Therefore, there remains a Sabbath rest for the people of God" (Hebrews 4.9).

"The upright shall rule over them in the morning" (Psalm 49.14).

"According to His promise we look for new heavens and a

new earth, where righteousness dwells " (2 Peter 3.13).

"You still have a few people in Sardis who have not soiled their garments, and they will walk with Me in white. for they are worthy" (Revelation 3.4).

"In my Father's house are many dwelling places. if it were not so, I would not have told you that I go to prepare a place for you. And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again and receive you to Myself, that where I am, there you may be also" (John 14.2, 3).

"By faith he went to live in the land of promise, as in a foreign country, living in tents with Isaac and Jacob, heirs with him of the same promise. For he looked forward to a city with foundations, whose builder and maker is God. They desired a better country, that is, a heavenly one. Therefore, God is not ashamed to be called their God. for He has prepared a city for them" (Hebrews 11.9, 10, 16).

"Night will be no more. They will need no candle, neither light of the sun, for the LORD God will be their light and they will reign forever and ever" (Revelation 22.5, Isaiah 60.20).

"Receiving the result of your faith, the salvation of your souls. Prepare your mind for action, be on guard and stay alert. Completely set your hope on the grace that will be brought to you at the revelation of Jesus Christ" (1 Peter 1.9, 13).

"He is the Mediator of a new covenant, to those who are called so that they may receive the promised eternal inheritance, because a death has occurred as payment that redeems them from the sins committed under the first covenant " (Hebrews 9.15).

"They are before the throne of God and serve Him day and night in His temple. and He who sits on the throne will shelter them with His Presence. They will hunger no more, neither thirst anymore. The sun will not light on them, nor any scorching heat. For the Lamb which is in the center of the throne will shepherd them and will lead them to the fountain of living waters. and God will wipe away every tear from their eyes" (Revelation 7.15-17).

"Eye has not seen, nor ear heard, neither has the heart of man imagined, the things which God has prepared for them that love him" (1 Corinthians 2.9).

"Beloved, we are now the children of God, and it has not been made clear what we will be after His coming, but we know that when He appears, we will be like Him, for we will see Him as He is" (1 John 3.2).

"Your wrath and indignation came, and the time came for the dead to be judged, and for rewarding Your bond-servants, the prophets and the saints and those who fear Your name, both small and great, and to destroy the ones destroying the earth. (Revelation 11.18).

"The glory that you have given me I have given to them, that they may be one just as we are one Father, I desire that they also, whom you have given me, be with me where I am, that they may behold my glory" (John 17.22, 24).

"I saw no temple in the city for the LORD God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple. The city had no need of the sun, or the moon to shine in it. for the glory of God illuminates it and its lamp is the Lamb" (Revelation 21.22, 23).

"Be faithful to the point of death and I will give you a crown of life" (Revelation 2.10).

a. Freedom From All Sorrow In Heaven

(Table Of Contents)

"And no longer will there be anything that is cursed" (Revelation 22.3).

"The LORD will be your everlasting light and the days of your mourning will be over." (Isaiah 60.20).

"Treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust destroys and where thieves do not break through and steal" (Matthew 6.20).

"God will wipe away every tear from their eyes and death will be no more, neither shall there be sorrow, nor crying, nor any more pain. for the former things have passed away" (Revelation 21.4).

b. Joy In Heaven (Table Of Contents)

"I will make you ruler over many things. enter you into the joy of your Lord" (Matthew 25.21).

"He is able to prevent you from stumbling and to present you faultless before the presence of His glory, with great joy" (Jude 24).

"You will show me the path of life. in Your presence is fullness of joy, at Your right hand there are pleasures for evermore" (Psalm 16.11).

c. Glory In Heaven (Table Of Contents)

"Then the righteous will shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father" (Matthew 13.43).

"be glad that when His glory is revealed you may be completely satisfied and also rejoice with great joy." (1Peter 4.13).

"When Christ, who is our life appears, then you will also appear with Him in glory" (Colossians 3.4).

"For the sake of the elect, so that they too may obtain the salvation that is in Christ Jesus and with it the reward of eternal glory" (2 Timothy 2.10).

"If children, then heirs, heirs of God and joint heirs with Christ, provided we suffer with Him in order that we may be glorified with Him. The sufferings of this present time are not to be compared with the coming glory that will be revealed in us" (Romans 8.17, 18).

"This momentary light affliction is preparing for us an eternal fullness of glory far beyond comparison, as we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things that are not seen. For the things which are seen are temporary but the things that are unseen are eternal" (2 Corinthians 4.17, 18).

"They that be wise will shine as the brightness of the sky above, and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars forever and ever" (Daniel 12.3).

d. The Kingdom Of Heaven (Table Of Contents)

"It is your Father's good pleasure to give you the kingdom" (Luke 12.32).

"The LORD will rescue me from every evil assault and will bring me safely into His heavenly kingdom." (2 Timothy 4.18).

"Come, you who are blessed by My Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world" (Matthew 25.34).

"An entrance will be richly provided for you into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ" (2 Peter 1.11).

"I assign authority to you, just as my Father has assigned authority to Me, a kingdom, that you may eat and drink at My table in My kingdom and sit on thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel." (Luke 22.29, 30).

e. The Heavenly Inheritance

(Table Of Contents)

"The eyes of your heart being enlightened, that you may comprehend what is the hope to which He has called you and what are the riches of His glorious inheritance in the saints" (Ephesians 1.18).

"He has caused us to be born again to a living hope through the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead to an inheritance that is incorruptible, undefiled and that will ever fade away, reserved in heaven for you" (1 Peter 1.3, 4).

f. Enjoyment Of God (Table Of Contents)

"So will we ever be with the LORD" (1 Thessalonians 4.17).

"With You is the fountain of life. in Your Light do we see light" (Psalm 36.9).

"As for me, I will behold Your face in righteousness. I will be satisfied, when I awake, with Your likeness" (Psalm 17.15).

"The throne of God and of The Lamb will be in it, and His servants will serve Him. And they will see His face, and the name of Him will be on their foreheads" (Revelation 22.3, 4).

g. Eternal Life (Table Of Contents)

"But those who are in right standing with God will go into life eternal" (Matthew 25.46).

"This is the promise that He has made to us, eternal life" (1 John 2.25).

"Very truthfully, I tell you that He that believes in Me has everlasting life" (John 6.47). See verses 51, 54.

"The free gift of the grace of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord" (Romans 6.23).

"Those who plant to the Spirit will also reap from the Spirit everlasting life." (Galatians 6.8).

"They can no longer die, for they are like the angels and are sons of God" (Luke 20.36).

"In hope of eternal life, which God, who never lies, promised before the world began" (Titus 1.2).

"The sheep that are Mine hear My voice, and I know

them, and they follow Me. I give them eternal life and they will never perish." (John 10.27, 28).

"Jesus said to her, I am the resurrection and the Life. Whosoever believes in Me, though they die, yet shall they live." (John 11.25, 26).

"He gives eternal life to all of those who persevere in well-doing and seek glory and honor and immortality." (Romans 2.7).

"This is the testimony that God has given to us, eternal life, and this Life is in His Son. That you may know that you have eternal life" (1 John 5.11, 13).

"For God so loved the world, that He gave the only son He had so that whosoever believes in Him should not perish but have everlasting life." (John 3.16).

PART TWO -

Promises For The Exercise Of Duties And Glories

Chapter 1

In The Fulfillment Of Duty Toward God

1. Faith In Christ (Table Of Contents)

"Behold, I lay in Zion a foundation. It is a Stone, a tested Stone, a precious Cornerstone, for a secure foundation. Those who trust in this Stone will not panic or be shaken." (Isaiah 28.16).

"He that believes on Him will not be disappointed." (1 Peter 2.6).

"I have come as a light into the world, so that anyone who

trusts Me will no longer be in darkness." (John 12.46).

"God so loved the world, that He gave the only son He had so that whosoever believes in Him should not perish but have everlasting life. Whoever believes on Him is not condemned. He that believes on the Son has everlasting life." (John 3.16, 18, 36, 6.47).

"By grace you have been saved through faith." (Ephesians 2.8).

"Your faith has given you the Salvation of God, go in peace" (Luke 7.50).

"Turn to Me and be saved, all the ends of the earth." (Isaiah 45.22).

"If you can believe, all things are possible to him that believes." (Mark 9.23).

"Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to everyone that believes." (Romans 10.4).

"Believe on the LORD Jesus Christ and you and your family will be saved." (Acts 16.31).

"Behold, I lay in Zion a stumbling stone and rock of offence, and whoever believes in Him will not be put to shame" (Romans 9.33).

"To the one that does not try to earn their way into heaven by their works but believes on Him that justifies the ungodly, to that one their faith is counted as righteousness" (Romans 4.5).

"To Him all the prophets bear witness that through His

name whoever believes in Him receives forgiveness of sins" (Acts 10.43).

"Come to Me, all you who are weary and heavy burdened, and I will give you rest" (Matthew 11.28).

"The just will live by faith. But if fear causes them to hold back then My soul takes no delight in them," (Hebrews 10.38, 39).

"And Jesus said to them, I am the bread of life, he that comes to Me will never hunger, and he that believes in Me will never thirst. All that the Father gives Me will come to Me, and whoever comes to Me I will never reject" (John 6.35, 37).

"Those who have faith receive the blessing of faithful Abraham. Those that are of this faith, are the true children of Abraham. The Scripture has consigned everything under sin, so that by faith in Jesus Christ the promise might be given to those that believe" (Galatians 3.9, 7, 22).

"Come to Him, who is the Living Stone. Although He was rejected by men, He is chosen and precious to God. You also, like living stones, are being built up into be a spiritual house, created to be a holy priesthood, to offer spiritual sacrifices that are acceptable to God through Jesus Christ" (1 Peter 2.4, 5). See Justification, Chap. 3, Part 1, sect. 2.

"Blessed are those who have not seen and yet still believed" (John 20.29).

"We set our hope in the living God, who is the Savior for all men, that is those who believe." (1Timothy 4.10).

"That you may not be lazy but emulate those who through faith and patience inherit the promises" (Hebrews 6.12).

"To all that received Him as their Messiah, to them He gave the authority to become the sons of God. (John 1.12).

a. Confessing Christ (Table Of Contents)

"Whosoever confesses that Jesus is the Son of God, God dwells in him, and he dwells in God." (1 John 4.15).

"Everyone who acknowledges Me before men, I will acknowledge before My Father who is in heaven" (Matthew 10.32).

"If you will confess with your mouth that Jesus is Lord and believe in your heart that God raised Him from the dead, you will be saved. For with the heart man believes and is made righteous and with the mouth one confesses and is saved" (Romans 10.9, 10).

2. Repentance (Table Of Contents)

"If the wicked will turn away from all his sins that he has committed and keep all My statutes and does what is lawful and right, he will absolutely live and will not die. All the transgressions that he has committed will never be remembered against him, because of the righteousness he does he will live. I take no pleasure at all in the death of the wicked says the LORD God. I would rather that he should turn away from his ways and live. Change your mind and turn away from all your transgressions. Don't let your sin be your downfall. Cast away all your transgressions, which you have committed against Me, and change your heart and your mind for why should you die, O house of Israel? For I have no pleasure in the death

of anyone that dies, says the LORD God, therefore, repent, and live" (Ezekiel 18.21-23, 30-32).

"So that everyone may turn from his evil ways that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin" (Jeremiah 36.3).

"Return to Me and I will return to you, says the LORD of Hosts" (Zechariah 1.3, Malachi 3.7).

"The LORD your God is gracious and merciful and will not turn His face away from you, if you return to Him" (2 Chronicles 30.9).

"O Jerusalem, wash your heart from evil, that you may be saved. How long will your sinful thoughts lodge within you?" (Jeremiah 4.14).

"If my people, which are called by My name, will humble themselves and pray and seek My face and turn from their evil ways, then I will hear from heaven and will forgive their sins and heal their land." (2 Chronicles 7.14).

"If they will listen and if everyone turns from their evil way, I will reverse My decision concerning the disaster which I will allow to happen to them because of their deliberate inclination to do evil. Amend your ways and your doings and obey the voice of the LORD your God and the LORD will stop the disaster that He has pronounced against you" (Jeremiah 26.3, 13).

"If that non-Jewish nation, against whom I have spoken, turn from their evil, I will relent of the disaster that I Intend to allow to happen to them" (Jeremiah 18.8).

"Let the wicked forsake his way and the unrighteous man his thoughts and let them return to The LORD so that He may have mercy on him, and to our God, for He will

abundantly pardon." (Isaiah 55.7).

"Depart from evil and do good, so, will you live forever" (Psalm 37.27).

"If you turn at My rebuke, behold, I will pour out My spirit to you. I will reveal My secret words to you" (Proverbs 1.23).

"Come back to Me with all your heart. Fast, weep and mourn. Tear your hearts in repentance and not your garments and return to the LORD your God for He is gracious and merciful and slow to anger. The magnitude of His kindness is so great that He will cease His sentence of chastening when His people genuinely change their minds. Who knows when He will return with pity and leave a blessing behind Him, even a living sacrifice and a blood sacrifice as an offering to Himself?" (Joel 2.12-14).

"Though I say to the wicked, You will surely die, yet if he turns from his uncleanness and does what is just and right, if the wicked returns what he took as a pledge, pays back what he had robbed, walk in the statutes that lead to life, without committing injustice, he will certainly live and will not die. None of his sins that he has committed will be remembered against him. he has done that which is just and right. If the wicked turn from his wickedness and do that which is lawful and right, he will live because of it" (Ezekiel 33.14-16, 19).

"If you return to the Almighty, you will be restored, if you remove injustice far from your heart" (Job 22.23).

"Wake up sleeper and arise from the dead and Christ will shine on you" (Ephesians 5.14).

"Repent and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the forgiveness of your sins and you will receive the gift of the Holy Spirit" (Acts 2.38).

"Therefore, change your heart and your mind and be converted, that your sins may be completely erased, then times of refreshing will come from the presence of the LORD " (Acts 3.19).

a. To Them That Mourn For The Wickedness Of The Land (Table Of Contents)

"Go through the midst of the city, throughout all of Jerusalem and put a mark on the foreheads of the people who grieve and cry over all the repulsive acts that are being committed in it. Completely slay the old and young men, old and young women and the little children but do not go near anyone who has the mark" (Ezekiel 9.4, 6).

b. Repenting In Affliction (Table Of Contents)

"Come and let us return to the LORD. for He has allowed us to be torn and He will heal us, He has allowed us to be smitten and He will bind us up" (Hosea 6.1).

"He (the LORD) looks upon men and if any confess, I have sinned and perverted that which was right and it profited me nothing, He will deliver his soul from going into the pit and his life will see the light" (Job 33.27, 28).

"When you are in trouble and all these things are come upon you, even in the latter days, if you turn to the LORD your God and will be obedient to His voice, (for the LORD your God is a merciful God,) He will not leave you or destroy you, nor forget the covenant of your fathers which He promised to them" (Deuteronomy 4.30, 31).

c. Confession Of Sin (Table Of Contents)

"Whoever conceals his transgressions will not prosper, but he who confesses and forsakes them will have mercy" (Proverbs 28.13).

"I acknowledged my sins to You Lord, and I did not hide my wickedness. I said, I will confess all my transgressions to the LORD, and You forgave the guilt of my sin. You are my hiding place, You protect me from trouble" (Psalm 32.5, 7).

"If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness" (1 John 1.9).

"The son said to him, Father, I have sinned against heaven and in your sight and am not worthy to be called your son. But the father said to his servants, bring forth the best robe and put it on him, and put a ring on his hand and shoes on his feet" (Luke 15.21, 22).

"If they will confess their wickedness and the iniquity of their forefathers, in their unfaithfulness which they have committed against Me and also in their acting with hostility toward Me, so caused Me to walk contrary to them and brought them into the land of their enemies, if then their uncircumcised heart is humbled, and they then acknowledge the punishment of their iniquity. then I will remember My covenant with Jacob and also My covenant with Isaac and also My covenant with Abraham, and I will remember the land" (Leviticus 26.40-42).

"Return, faithless Israel, says the LORD, and I will not let My support for you fall for I am merciful, declares the LORD and I will not be angry forever. Only admit your

guilt, that you have rebelled against the LORD your God and have scattered your ways among foreigners under every green tree and rather than obey my voice, says the LORD " (Jeremiah 3.12, 13).

3. Obedience (Table Of Contents)

"Blessed are those who observe justice, who practice righteousness at all times" (Psalm 106.3).

"Whosoever practices and teaches them, will be called great in the kingdom of heaven" (Matthew 5.19).

"Now listen, O Israel, to the statutes and to the judgments, which I am teaching you to do so that you may live and go in and take possession of the land which the lord God of your fathers is giving you. Therefore, be watchful and do them, for this will be your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the nations, who when they will hear all these statutes will say, Surely this great nation is a wise and understanding people" (Deuteronomy 4.1, 6).

"Keep the words of this covenant and do them, that you may prosper in all that you do" (Deuteronomy 29.9).

"A blessing, if you obey the commandments of the LORD your God, which I command you today" (Deuteronomy 11.27).

"O if only they had such a heart in them, then they would reverence Me and always keep all of My commandments and it would be well with them and with their children forever!" (Deuteronomy 5.29).

"It will come to pass that if you pay attention to these commandments, keep them and do them, the LORD your

God will keep the covenant and show the mercy which He swore to your fathers" (Deuteronomy 7.12).

"Therefore, hear O Israel and be careful to do them, that it may go well with you and that you may mightily increase, as the LORD God of your fathers has promised you, in a land that flows with milk and honey. You will do what is right and good in the sight of the LORD, so that it may be well with you and that you may go in and possess the good land which the LORD swore to give to your fathers, by driving out all your enemies from before you, as the LORD has spoken" (Deuteronomy 6.3, 18, 19).

"You will do my statutes and guard my commandments and do them, and you will dwell in the land in safety. Then the land will yield her fruit and you will eat your fill and dwell therein in safety" (Leviticus 25.18, 19).

"If you will reverence the LORD with awe, serve Him and obey His voice and not rebel against the commandment of the LORD, then both you and also the king who reigns over you will continue following the LORD your God" (1 Samuel 12.14).

"Take to heart all the words of warning that I am speaking to this day, that you will command your children to carefully observe and to do all the words of this law. For you, they are not meaningless words but indeed they are your very life. By honoring and obeying these words you will prolong your days in the land, which you are crossing over Jordan to possess" (Deuteronomy 32.46, 47).

"So that the LORD may turn from His burning anger and show you mercy and have compassion on you and make you increase, just as He has sworn to your fathers because you obey the voice of the LORD your God, keeping all His commandments that I am commanding you today, and

doing what is right in the eyes of the LORD your God" (Deuteronomy 13.17, 18).

"But you be courageous and strong! Do not let your hands be weak. for there is a reward for your work" (2 Chronicles 15.7).

"All the paths of the LORD are mercy and truth to those that keep His covenant and His testimonies" (Psalm 25.10).

"If they obey and serve Him, they will spend their days in prosperity and their years in pleasures" (Job 36.11).

"If you will carefully obey My voice and keep My covenant, then you will be My special treasured people above all people" (Exodus 19.5).

"Blessed, favored and blameless are those that keep The Way, who walk in the law of the LORD. Blessed are those that keep His decrees who seek Him with their whole heart. Then will I not be put to shame, when I have respect for all Your commandments" (Psalm 119.1, 2, 6).

"The LORD give you wisdom and understanding that when He gives you charge over Israel, you may keep the law of the LORD your God, then will you prosper, if you are careful to observe the statutes and judgments that the LORD gave Moses concerning Israel" (1 Chronicles 22.12, 13).

"Those that keep the commandment keep their own soul" (Proverbs 19.16).

"O that you had paid attention to My commandments! Then your peace would have been as a river and your righteousness like the waves of the sea" (Isaiah 48.18).

"Blessed are they that wash their robes by following His commandments, so that they may have the right to the tree of life and may enter the city through the gates" (Revelation 22.14).

"Obey My voice and I will be your God and you will be My people. Walk in all the ways that I have commanded you, that it may be well with you" (Jeremiah 7.23).

"Keep the charge of the LORD your God, walking in His ways and keeping His statutes and His commandments and His judgments and His testimonies, as it is written in the law of Moses, that you may prosper in all that you do and wherever you turn " (1 Kings 2.3).

"See, I have set before you today life and good and death and evil, If you obey the commandments of the LORD your God that I command you today, by loving the LORD your God, by walking in His ways, by keeping His commandments, His statutes and His rules, then you will live and multiply, and the LORD your God will bless you in the land that you are entering to take possession of it." (Deuteronomy 30.15, 16).

"The one that does the will of God abides forever" (1 John 2.17).

"If you know these things, happy are you if you put them into practice" (John 13.17).

"To him that follows the way that I show him, I will show the salvation of God" (Psalm 50.23).

"If any man's will be determined to do God's will, he will know if the doctrine is of whether I speak of myself" (John 7.17).

"Whoever does the will of my Father in heaven, is my brother and sister and mother" (Matthew 12.50).

"Whatsoever we ask, we receive of Him, because we keep His commandments and do those things that are pleasing in His sight" (1 John 3.22).

"Not everyone who says to me, Lord, Lord, will enter into the kingdom of heaven, but he that does the will of my Father who is in heaven" (Matthew 7.21).

"The one who looks into the perfect law of liberty and remains there, not as one who hears and forgets but a doer who acts, he will be blessed in his doing" (James 1.25).

"Happy and blessed is he that keeps the law" (Proverbs 29.18).

"The doers of the law will be justified" (Romans 2.13).

"If you be willing and obedient, you will eat the best of the land" (Isaiah 1.19).

"Those things, which you have both learned and received and heard and seen in me, practice these things daily and the God of peace will be with you" (Philippians 4.9).

a. Obeying Christ (Table Of Contents)

"If you keep my commandments, you will abide in my love" (John 15.10).

"He became the source of eternal salvation to all those that obey Him" (Hebrews 5.9).

"If you will mindfully obey His voice and everything that I say, then I will be an enemy to your enemies and an adversary to your adversaries" (Exodus 23.22).

"Who among you fears the LORD, that obeys the voice of His servant yet walks in darkness and has no light? Let him trust in the name of the LORD and rely on his God" (Isaiah 50.10).

"If anyone keeps My word, he will never see death" (John 8.51).

"He that hears my word and believes on Him that sent me, has everlasting life and will not come into judgment, but has passed from death to life" (John 5.24).

"Everyone then who hears these words of Mine and does them, will be like a wise man who has built his house on a rock. and the rain came down and the floods came up and the winds blew and beat on that house, but it did not fall because it was founded on the rock" (Matthew 7.24, 25).

4. Sincerity And Uprightness (Table Of Contents)

"With the merciful show yourself merciful." (Psalm 18.25).

" I know also, my God, that you test the heart and delight in uprightness " (1 Chronicles 29.17)

"The LORD is righteous and loves righteousness, The upright shall see His face" (Psalm 11.7).

"The eyes of the LORD search forward and backward throughout the whole earth, to give strength to those whose heart is wholehearted towards Him" (2 Chronicles 16.9).

"The way of the LORD is a stronghold to the blameless" (Proverbs 10.29).

"Righteousness guards him whose way is blameless" (Proverbs 13.6).

"Let my heart be complete in Your statutes, that I may not be put to shame" (Psalm 119.80).

"Do good, O LORD, to those that are good and to those who are upright in their hearts" (Psalm 125.4).

"The LORD knows the days of the upright. and their inheritance will continue forever" (Psalm 37.18).

"LORD, who will abide in your tabernacle? Who will dwell on your holy hill? Those that walk with integrity, works righteousness and speaks the truth in their heart" (Psalm 15.1, 2).

"The moral courage of the upright will guide them. The righteousness of the upright will rescue them. Those that are upright in their way are His delight" (Proverbs 11.3, 6, 20).

"He stores away sound wisdom for those who are in right standing with Him. He is a shield to those who walk with moral courage. The upright ones will live in the land and the faultless ones will remain in it" (Proverbs 2.7, 21).

"The prayer of the upright is His delight" (Proverbs 15.8).

"They that deal truthfully are His delight" (Proverbs 12.22).

"Do not my words do good to him who walks honorably?" (Micah 2.7).

"If our heart does not condemn us, we have confidence before God" (1 John 3.21).

"Happy is the one who does not condemn himself for what he approves." (Romans 14.22).

"The wicked will be a ransom for the righteous and the treacherous in the place of the upright" (Proverbs 21.18).

"If you are pure and upright, surely He will arise and restore your rightful habitation " (Job 8.6).

"Whoever leads the righteous to go astray in an evil way, will himself fall into his own pit. but the blameless will be given good things to possess. Whoever walks in integrity will be delivered and kept safe. A right-minded man will abound with blessings" (Proverbs 28.10, 18, 20).

5. The Love Of God (Table Of Contents)

"God keeps covenant and mercy with those that love Him and keep His ways" (Nehemiah 1.5).

"All things work together for good for those that love God" (Romans 8.28).

"Because he has set his longing on Me, therefore will I rescue him" (Psalm 91.14).

"Delight yourself in the LORD, and He will give you the desires of your heart" (Psalm 37.4).

"Showing mercy to thousands of generations of those that

love Me and keep My commandments" (Exodus 20.6).

"God, who keeps covenant and mercy with those that love Him and keeps His commandments to a thousand generations" (Deuteronomy 7.9).

"This will be the result, if you will listen obediently to My commandments that I command you today, to love the LORD your God and to serve Him with all your heart and with all your soul, that He will give you the rain of your land in its season, the early rain and the latter rain, that you may gather in your grain and your wine and your oil" (Deuteronomy 11.13, 14).

"The LORD preserves all who love him" (Psalm 145.20).

"If anyone loves God, they are known by God" (1 Corinthians 8.3).

"Let them that love Him be as the rising of the sun when it goes forth in its might" (Judges 5.31).

"Heirs of the kingdom which He has promised to them that love Him" (James 2.5).

"No eye has seen, no ear has heard, neither has the heart of man imagined, the things that God has prepared for those that love Him" (1 Corinthians 2.9).

"O Lord, the great and dreadfully awesome God, who keeps His promises and extends mercy to those that love Him and to those that keep His commandments" (Daniel 9.4).

a. The Love Of Christ (Table Of Contents)

"He who loves Me will be loved by My Father and I will love him and will manifest Myself to him" (John 14.21).

"A crown of righteousness, which the LORD, the righteous judge, will give me at that day. and not only to me but to all those that also love His appearing" (2 Timothy 4.8).

"Grace be with all those that truthfully love our Lord Jesus Christ" (Ephesians 6.24).

"The crown of life, which the LORD has promised to those that love Him" (James 1.12).

"I love those that love Me. That I may cause those who love me to inherit substance and true riches, and I will fill their treasures" (Proverbs 8.17, 21).

6. Trusting And Patiently Waiting On God

(Table Of Contents)

"He is a shield to all those that trust and take refuge in Him" (Psalm 18.30).

"Blessed are all who put their trust in Him" (Psalm 2.12).

"Those that trust in the LORD are like Mount Zion, which cannot be moved, but remains forever" (Psalm 125.1).

"Wait for the LORD. be strong and let your heart take courage. wait, I say, on the LORD " (Psalm 27.14).

"Oh, how great is Your goodness, which you have stored up for those who reverence You, which you have prepared for those that put You first and trust in You before they trust in the sons of men! Take courage and He will

strengthen your heart, all you who wait and confidently expect the LORD " (Psalm 31.19, 24).

"I have trusted in the LORD, therefor I will not slip" (Psalm 26.1).

"The LORD is good! Blessed is the man who truly trusts in Him" (Psalm 34.8, 84.12).

"Blessed is that man that makes the LORD his trust and does not heed the proud, or those that follow lies" (Psalm 40.4).

"In God I will praise His word, in God I have put my trust, I will not fear what men can do to me" (Psalm 56.4).

"Lo, this is our God, we have waited for Him that He might save us. This is the LORD, we have waited for Him, let us be glad and rejoice in His salvation" (Isaiah 25.9).

"He is not afraid of bad news. his heart is firm, trusting in the LORD. His heart is established, he will not be afraid, while he looks in triumph on his enemies" (Psalm 112.7, 8).

"Trust in the LORD and do good, so, will you dwell in the land find safe pasture. Those that wait for the LORD, they will inherit the land. the LORD will help them and deliver them. He will deliver them from the wicked and save them, because they trust in Him" (Psalms 37.3, 9, 40).

"Blessed are all they that wait for Him" (Isaiah 30.18).

"Those that wait for Me will not be ashamed." (Isaiah 49.23).

"He who puts his trust in the LORD will prosper"

(Proverbs 28.25).

"Favored is he whose help is the God of Jacob, whose hope is in the LORD his God" (Psalm 146.5).

"Commit your works to the LORD and your plans will be established. Happy is he who completely trusts in the LORD " (Proverbs 16.3, 20).

"You keep him in perfect peace, whose mind stands firm on You, because he trusts in You. Trust in the LORD forever, for in the LORD JEHOVAH is everlasting strength" (Isaiah 26.3, 4).

"Blessed is the man that trusts in the LORD and whose hope is the LORD. For he is like a tree planted by the water that spreads its roots out by the stream and will not fear when heat comes because its leaves remain green, and is not anxious in times of drought, for it does not cease to produce fruit" (Jeremiah 17.7, 8).

"In this hope we were saved" (Romans 8.24).

"He knows them that trust in Him" (Nahum 1.7).

"Whosoever puts his trust in the LORD will be safe" (Proverbs 29.25).

"Casting all your worries on Him, because He cares for you" (1 Peter 5.7).

"With expectation I will look to the LORD, I will wait for the God of my salvation. my God will hear me" (Micah 7.7).

"He that trusts and relies on Me will possess the land and will inherit My holy mountain" (Isaiah 57.13).

"The LORD redeems the soul of His servants, none of those who take refuge in Him will be condemned" (Psalm 34.22).

"The LORD is good to those who wait for Him, to the soul who seeks Him. It is good that a man should both hope and quietly wait for the salvation of the LORD" (Lamentations 3.25, 26).

7. The Fear Of God (Table Of Contents)

"Surely his salvation is near to those who reverently fear him" (Psalm 85.9).

"He will bless them that reverently fear the LORD, both small and great" (Psalm 115.13).

"By the fear of the LORD men turn away from evil" (Proverbs 16.6).

"It will be well with those that fear God, who realize their fear before Him" (Ecclesiastes 8.12).

"Blessed is everyone that fears the LORD and who walks in His ways" (Psalm 128.1).

"Oh, how abundant is your goodness, which you have stored up for those that hold You in awe" (Psalm 31.19).

"The secret wise counsel of the LORD is with those who fear Him, and He will reveal the hidden meaning of His covenant to them" (Psalm 25.14).

"As the heaven is high above the earth, so great is His mercy toward them that reverence Him in awe." (Psalm

103.11).

"Be not wise in your own eyes. fear the LORD and depart from evil. It will be health to your connection to Him and marrow to your bones" (Proverbs 3.7, 8).

"In the fear of the LORD is strong confidence. and His children will have a place of refuge. The fear of the LORD is a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death" (Proverbs 14.26, 27).

"The LORD takes pleasure in them that reverence Him" (Psalm 147.11).

"His mercy is on them that honor Him from generation to generation" (Luke 1.50).

"Whoever honors God, to him is sent the word of this salvation" (Acts 13.26).

"In every nation he that fears Him and works righteousness, is accepted by Him" (Acts 10.35).

"To you that honor My Name will the brilliant light of righteousness arise with healing in His wings" (Malachi 4.2).

"The fear of the LORD leads to life. that one will live contently and untouched by evil" (Proverbs 19.23).

a. Honoring God (Table Of Contents)

"I will honor them that honor Me" (1 Samuel 2.30).

"Honor the LORD with your substance and with the first-fruits of all your increase. So, your barns will be filled with plenty, and your presses will burst out with new

wine" (Proverbs 3.9, 10).

8. Prayer (Table Of Contents)

"The LORD is near to all that call upon Him, to all that call upon Him in truth" (Psalm 145.18).

"I called to the LORD because He is worthy to be praised and I was saved from my enemies" (Psalm 18.3).

"He will pray to God and God will accept Him. and he will see His face with shouts of joy" (Job 33.26).

"LORD, you hear the desire of the afflicted. you calm their hearts and listen closely to them" (Psalm 10.17).

"No one shall covet your land, when you go up to appear before the LORD your God three times per year" (Exodus 34.24).

"What nation is there that is so great, that has a God so close to them, as the LORD our God is to us whenever we call on Him?" (Deuteronomy 4.7).

"You, Lord, are good and ready to forgive, abounding in mercy and steadfast love to all of them that call upon you.

In the day of my trouble, I call upon you. for you answer me" (Psalms 86.5, 7).

"It is good for me to continually draw near to God" (Psalm 73.28).

"Draw near to God and He will draw near to you" (James 4.8).

"Whosoever shall call on the name of the LORD shall be

saved" (Joel 2.32).

"The LORD has heard my plea; the LORD receives my prayer" (Psalm 6.9).

"Call to Me and I will answer you and tell you great and hidden things that you have not known" (Jeremiah 33.3).

" This also I will let the house of Israel ask Me to do for them. I will increase their people like a flock." (Ezekiel 36.37).

"We have a great high priest, who has gone through the heavens. Jesus the Son of God, therefore let us continue to confess our faith. For we have a high priest who understands and sympathizes with of our weaknesses, but one who in every respect has been tempted just as we are, yet without sin. Let us therefore come boldly to the throne of grace, with the confidence that we may receive mercy and find grace to help us in time of need" (Hebrews 4.14-16). See Promises of Hearing Prayer, Chap. 3, Part 1, Sect. 6.

"I speak to God every evening, morning and at noon, I tell Him all my concerns and troubles and He hears my voice" (Psalm 55.17).

"Now stop and submit yourself to God and be at peace. Do this and good will come to you" (Job 22.21).

"There is no distinction between Jew and Gentile for the same Lord is Lord over all people and He will richly bless all who call upon him. For whosoever calls on the name of the LORD will be saved" (Romans 10.12, 13).

a. Seeking God (Table Of Contents)

"If you seek Him, He will let you find Him" (1 Chronicles 28.9).

"You will seek Me and find Me, when you search for Me with your whole heart" (Jeremiah 29.13).

"If from there you seek the LORD your God, you will find Him, if you seek Him with all your heart and with all your soul" (Deuteronomy 4.29).

"If you would seek God diligently and make your requests to the Almighty, Then if you were pure and honest, He will surely come to help you and restore what you have lost" (Job 8.5, 6).

"Seek Me first above all things including food and you will live" (Amos 5.4).

"Those who seek God as their greatest need their hearts will live" (Psalm 69.32).

"You, O LORD, have not forsaken those who seek you" (Psalm 9.10).

"I did not tell the seed of Jacob, to look for Me vain" (Isaiah 45.19).

"The hand of our God is favorable on all those that seek Him" (Ezra 8.22).

"Diligently seek the LORD, so He may come and rain His goodness upon you" (Hosea 10.12).

"The LORD is good to those who wait for Him, to all those that seek Him" (Lamentations 3.25).

“God wanted people to seek after Him that perhaps in

their grouping they might find Him " (Acts 17.27).

"The LORD is with you, as long as you are with Him. If you seek Him, you will find Him" (2 Chronicles 5.2).

"Without faith it is impossible to please Him, for whoever would draw near to God must believe that He exists and that He rewards those who seek Him" (Hebrews 11.6).

b. Secret Prayer (Table Of Contents)

"When you pray, go into your room, close the door and pray to your Father who is in secret, and your Father who sees all that is done in secret will reward you" (Matthew 6.6).

c. Praising God (Table Of Contents)

"Praise the LORD because He is good. Sing praises to His name because it will bring joy to Him and you." (Psalm 135.3).

"I will praise the name of God with song and magnify Him with thanksgiving. This will please the LORD better than the sacrifice of an ox or bull" (Psalm 69.30, 31).

"It is a good thing to give thanks to the LORD and to sing praises to Your Name, O most High. To declare our loving kindness in the morning and Your faithfulness every night" (Psalm 92.1, 2).

d. Desires Of Grace (Table Of Contents)

"Open your mouth wide and I will fill it" (Psalm 81.10).

"I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will

give the water from the fountain of life freely to anyone who is thirsty" (Revelation 21.6).

"Blessed are those who hunger and thirst for righteousness, for they will be satisfied" (Matthew 5.6).

"And let all those that are thirsty come. And to whosoever desires, let him take the water of life freely" (Revelation 22.17).

"Come, every one that thirsts, come to the waters! And those that have no money, come, get wine and milk without price and without cost" (Isaiah 55.1).

"Jesus stood and called out, saying, If anyone is thirsty, let him come to Me and drink! He who believes in Me, as the Scripture has said, out of his innermost being will flow rivers of living water" (John 7.37, 38).

9. Wisdom And Knowledge (Table Of Contents)

a. The Wise (Table Of Contents)

"Whoso finds Me [wisdom] finds life and obtains favor from the LORD " (Proverbs 8.35).

"The wise hear and increase their learning. Let the one who understands acquire guidance and a deeper understand of the proverbs and their interpretations, the words of the wise and their hidden meanings" (Proverbs 1.5, 6).

"Good sense wins favor" (Proverbs 13.15).

"If you become wise, it will be for your own good" (Proverbs 9.12).

"Whoever heeds instruction is on the right path of life but he that refuses correction goes off course" (Proverbs 10.17).

"Do not forsake her and she will be a guardian over you. love her and she will protect you. Exalt her and she will promote you. she will bring you honor if you embrace her. She will cover your head with a garland of grace. she will present you with a crown of beauty and glory" (Proverbs 4.6, 8, 9).

"Blessed is the one that finds wisdom and the one that gets understanding. For the profit from it is better than the profit from silver and the profit from fine gold. She is more precious than rubies. and nothing you could ever desire would compare to her. Long life is in her right hand, and in her left hand are riches and honor. Her ways are ways are highways of pleasantness and all her paths are peace. She is a tree of life to those that take hold of her and happy is every one that embraces her tightly. The wise will inherit honor and glory" (Proverbs 3.13-18, 35).

"The fool will be a servant to one who is wise of heart" (Proverbs 11.29).

"Wise people save the nice treasures they have" (Proverbs 21.20).

"Whoever gets wisdom loves their own life" (Proverbs 19.8)

"He that handles a matter wisely will find good. Understanding is a wellspring of life to him that has it" (Proverbs 16.20, 22).

"The protection of wisdom and money are like shade, but

the advantage of wisdom is that it preserves the life to those that have it" (Ecclesiastes 7.12).

"A house is built through wisdom and established by understanding. By knowledge, each room will be filled with rare and beautiful treasures. Wisdom makes a man strong, and knowledge gives him strength. My son, eat honey, because it is good, and the fresh drippings of the honeycomb are the sweetest to taste. Likewise know that wisdom is so very good for your life. When you find it, wisdom will give you hope for the future that will not disappoint you" (Proverbs 24.3-5, 13, 14).

"Wisdom will help you succeed with less effort" (Ecclesiastes 10.10).

"Whoever walks with wisdom will be delivered" (Proverbs 28.26).

"A man will be commended according to his wisdom" (Proverbs 12.8).

"The daily decision of life leads upward for the wise and keeps them from hell below" (Proverbs 15.24).

"A man's wisdom makes his face shine and the hardness of his face to change" (Ecclesiastes 8.1).

"He gives more wisdom to the wise and greater knowledge to those who have understanding" (Daniel 2.21).

"Who is wise, then understand these things, prudent, then let him learn them." (Hosea 14.9).

"Those that are wise will shine as bright as the sky. The wise will understand" (Daniel 12.3, 10).

"Whoever is wise will do these things and ponder the LORD 's faithful love." (Psalm 107.43)

b. Love And Study Of Wisdom (Table Of Contents)

"We will learn about the LORD if we press in to know Him" (Hosea 6.3).

"I love those who love me and those that seek me diligently will find me" (Proverbs 8.17).

"Never forget these instructions, never let them go. Protect her, for she is your life" (Proverbs 4.13).

"Listen to counsel, accept discipline, that you may become wise for your future" (Proverbs 19.20).

"If you ask for knowledge and cry out for understanding, if you seek it out like silver and search for it like hidden treasures, then you will understand what it means to respect the LORD and you will find the knowledge of God" (Proverbs 2.3-5).

"and God said to Solomon, Because this was in your heart and you have not asked for riches, wealth, or honor, or the life of those who hate you, and have not asked for a long life, but instead have asked for wisdom and knowledge for yourself so that you may govern My people, over whom I have made you king. wisdom and knowledge are granted to you. I will also give you riches and wealth and honor." (2 Chronicles 1.11, 12).

c. Knowledge Of God And Christ

(Table Of Contents)

"I will protect him because he has known My name"
(Psalm 91.14).

"And this is life eternal, that they might know you the only
true God and Jesus Christ, the one you sent" (John 17.3).

"Abundant grace and peace are given because you now
have the knowledge of God and of Jesus our Lord. The
divine power of Jesus has granted us all things necessary
to live a Godly life. We have all these things because we
know Him, Jesus Christ who called us by His own glory
and virtue" (2 Peter 1.2, 3).

d. Learning Of Christ (Table Of Contents)

"Accept My teachings and learn from Me. I am gentle and
humble in heart, and you will find rest for your souls"
(Matthew 11.29).

10. A Regard To The Word Of God

(Table Of Contents)

a. Hearing And Reading The Word

(Table Of Contents)

"Content is the man that hears Me, who watches daily at
My gates and waits at My front door" (Proverbs 8.34).

"Come, let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the
house of the God of Jacob, and He will teach us His ways
so we can follow His paths" (Isaiah 2.3).

"It pleased God to use a message that sounds foolish to
save those who believe" (1 Corinthians 1.21).

"You carefully search the Scriptures, for in them you think you have eternal life, and yet it is these very Scriptures that speak about Me." (John 5.39).

"Study and apply what you hear and more will be given. For to the one who has, more will be given and from the one who has little, what he has will be taken away" (Mark 4.24, 25).

"Listen carefully to Me and you will eat what is good. Let your life be satisfied with the true food that satisfies your soul. Pay attention and come to Me. hear Me so that your soul will live. I will make an everlasting agreement with you like I did with David because of My steadfast love for Him. As rain and snow come down from heaven and does not return until they accomplish their purpose to water the ground and make things grow and produce seed for the farmer and food for people to eat, so will My Word go out of My mouth. It will not return to Me without result. My Word will accomplish all that I want to happen, and it will succeed in doing what I sent it to do. You will go out with joy and be led forth in peace" (Isaiah 55.2, 3, 10-12).

"Faith comes from hearing the Good News and people hear the Good News when someone tells them about Christ" (Romans 10.17).

"Blessed is the one who reads and those that hear the words of this prophecy and take to heart the things that are written in it" (Revelation 1.3).

"I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ. for it is the power of God to save everyone who believes" (Romans 1.16).

"Set aside every evil and wrongdoing in your life and receive with humbleness the Word planted in your heart, which is able to save your life" (James 1.21).

"The words of the prophets are confirmed. and you will do well if you pay close attention to them. They are like a lamp shining into a dark place, until the full light of day comes, and the morning star rises in your heart." (2 Peter 1.19).

"The teaching of the LORD is flawless; they refresh and revive the soul. The laws of the LORD are consistently reliable, they make simple men wise. The rules of the LORD are right they make people happy. The commands of the LORD are pure, lighting up the way. By all of these His servants are instructed and great rewards come to those that keep them." (Psalm 19.7, 8, 11).

"The commandments are a lamp, and the teachings of the law are light, rebukes and discipline are the way of life" (Proverbs 6.23).

"The Scriptures are able to give you the wisdom that leads to salvation through faith in Christ Jesus" (2 Timothy 3.15).

Your Word is a lamp to my feet and a light that shows the path. The study of Your Word brings light and gives understanding to the simple making them wise" (Psalm 119.105, 130).

"God's Word is alive with power and sharper than any blade. It can separate the soul, the spirit, and the body one from each other. The Word knows the thoughts and intents of our heart" (Hebrews 4.12).

b. The Word Loving The Word (Table Of Contents)

"Those who love Your Law have great peace. nothing can make them stumble" (Psalm 119.165).

"Like newborn babies, hunger for the pure milk of the Word, by it you may grow up and be saved" (1 Peter 2.2).

"Happy are people that reverence and obey the LORD, who whole-heartedly delight in His commands" (Psalm 112.1).

c. Trembling At The Word (Table Of Contents)

"He that respects and obeys the commandment will be rewarded" (Proverbs 13.13).

"The man I favor, is one who is humble, remorseful and trembles at My Word" (Isaiah 66.2).

11. Meditation (Table Of Contents)

"Those who work to do good will receive mercy and truth" (Proverbs 14.22).

"The law of his God is in his heart, not one of his steps will slip" (Psalm 37.31).

"This book of the law must always be on your lips. Meditate on it day and night so you can be sure to do everything that is written in it. If you do this, then will your way be prosperous, and you will have good success" (Joshua 1.8).

"Remember and keep My Words in your heart and in your

soul. Keep them before you, write them down, tie them on your hand and place them between your eyes. the LORD swore to your fathers that if you do this then you and your children will live long lives and live in this land for as long as the earth remains." (Deuteronomy 11.18, 21).

"How can a young man live a pure life? By obeying Your word" (Psalm 119.9).

"You are with those who rejoice to do what is right and remember to follow Your ways " (Isaiah 64.5).

"Carefully watch the path you walk, and all your ways will be sure. (Proverbs 4.26)

"My soul will be satisfied in abundance with the best and my mouth will praise you with joyful lips. I will remember you as I lay down to sleep and think about you when I wake in the middle of the night." (Psalm 63.5, 6).

"The steadfast love of the LORD will continue forever for those that honor Him and obey His commandments" (Psalm 103.17, 18).

"His delight is in the law of the LORD, and on His law, he meditates day and night. He will be like a tree planted by rivers of water, that will bring forth its fruit in its season. His leaves will never wither, and whatever he does will prosper" (Psalm 1.2, 3).

12. To Fasting (Table Of Contents)

"Sound the alarm in Zion, dedicate a special fast, call a solemn assembly. gather all the people, sanctify the congregation, assemble the old men, gather the children even the nursing infants. Let the bridegroom leave his room and the bride out of her chamber. Let the priests, the

ministers of the LORD, weep between the porch and the altar and let them all say, LORD, spare your people, and do not let Your inheritance be put to shame and become a laughingstock among the unbelieving nations. Why should they say among the people, Where is their God? Then, the LORD will become jealous for his land and have compassion on His people" (Joel 2.15-18).

a. Fasting In Secret (Table Of Contents)

"You, when you fast, comb your hair and wash your face so no one knows that you are fasting except Your Father who sees what is done in secret. He will reward you openly" (Matthew 6.17, 18).

13. Baptism (Table Of Contents)

"Whoever believes and is baptized will be saved" (Mark 16.16).

"Everyone, change your heart and your ways and be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ for the forgiveness of your sins and you will receive the gift of the Holy Spirit" (Acts 2.38).

"For all those who were baptized into Christ have clothed themselves with Christ" (Galatians 3.27).

"Get up and be baptized. Wash away your sins by calling on the name of Jesus" (Acts 22.16).

"By one Spirit we are all baptized into one body, Jews or Gentiles, slaves or free" (1 Corinthians 12.13).

"You were buried with Him in baptism, and you were raised with him because of your faith in the power of God,

who raised Christ from the dead" (Colossians 2.12).

"There were eight people in the ark that were brought safely through the flood. That flood was an image of baptism into Living Waters, which now saves you. Not by removing the dirt from your body, but it is your request, asking God for a clean conscience and saves you because Jesus Christ was resurrected from the dead" (1 Peter 3.20, 21).

"Don't you understand that those of us who are baptized into Jesus Christ are baptized into His death? Therefore, we are co-buried with Him by baptism into His death and just as Christ was raised from the dead by the incredible power of the Father, we too can now live a new life" (Romans 6.3, 4).

14. The LORD'S Supper (Table Of Contents)

"We all drink from the same one Holy Spirit" (1 Corinthians 12.13).

"Isn't the cup of blessing that we give thanks for a sharing of the blood of Christ? Isn't the bread which we break, a sharing of the body of Christ?" (1 Corinthians 10.16).

"During Passover, Jesus took bread, gave thanks for it, broke it, and gave some to each of His disciples and said, Take and eat it for this is My body. And He took the cup of wine, gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Each one of you, drink from it, for this is My blood for the new covenant, which is poured out for many for the forgiveness of sins" (Matthew 26.26-28).

"Whoever eats my flesh and drinks my blood, has eternal life, and I will raise him up at the last day. For My flesh is the true food and My blood is the true drink. He that eats

My flesh and drinks My blood, abides in Me and I in him. The Father lives and He has sent Me, and I live because of Him. Therefore, he that eats Me, will live because of Me. It is the Spirit that gives life, the flesh is of no help for that but the words that I speak are from the Spirit and give life" (John 6.54-57, 63).

"Eat, friends, drink, and drink abundantly of My love" (Song of Solomon 5.1).

"I sat down in His shadow with great delight and his fruit was sweet to my taste. He brought me to the Winery and His intention towards me was love" (Song of Solomon 2.3, 4).

"On this mountain the LORD of hosts will prepare a lavish feast for all people, a feast full of the best foods and aged wines. Choice tender and flavorful foods and the best refined wines" (Isaiah 25.6).

15. Good Discourse (Table Of Contents)

"An encouraging word is a tree of life. A right answer brings joy and there is nothing better than the right word spoken at the right time!" (Proverbs 15.4, 23).

"Those who hoped in the LORD spoke to each other and the LORD noticed and listened to it. A book of remembrance was written before Him. In that book were the names of those that believed in the LORD and that honored His name. These are Mine, says the LORD of Hosts, on that day when I gather my Treasured possession, I will favor them, as a man favors his own children that obey him." (Malachi 3.16, 17).

"A man will eat well by the good fruit of his mouth"

(Proverbs 13.2).

"Pleasant words are like a honeycomb, sweet to the soul and health to the bones" (Proverbs 16.24).

"A man's stomach will be filled with the fruit of his mouth, He will be filled with the consequence of his words. Death and life are in the power of your words, and they that love to talk will eat the fruit their words produce" (Proverbs 18.20, 21).

"The words of the upright will rescue and protect the innocent. A man will get good things by the words he speaks and receive a harvest from the work he does. The words of the wise brings health" (Proverbs 12.6, 14, 18).

a. The Government Of The Tongue

(Table Of Contents)

"The words of the wise will protect them" (Proverbs 14.3).

"Those who watch what they say will save themselves from troubles" (Proverbs 21.23).

"Those who wish to enjoy life and see good days must stop speaking ill of others and their lips from speaking deception" (1 Peter 3.10).

"Those who watch what they say will protect their life" (Proverbs 13.3).

"By your own words you will be acquitted and by your words you will be condemned" (Matthew 12.37).

16. Watchfulness (Table Of Contents)

"Anyone who thinks he stands strong, immune to temptation, should be careful that he does not fall" (1

Corinthians 10.12).

"Happy is the man that fears sin and its consequences but those who harden their heart will fall into trouble"
(Proverbs 28.14).

"Be on your guard for you don't know when the master will return. Don't become lazy lest He find you sleeping and unprepared. What I'm telling you I am saying to all, Be Ready" (Mark 13.35, 36, 37).

"I will come unannounced like a thief. Blessed is the one who stays alert, and keeps spiritually clothed, so that he will not be naked, and others won't see his shame"
(Revelation 16.15).

"Blessed are those servants, whom the LORD finds watching when He returns... The Master will dress Himself for service and serve them. And if He arrives at midnight or before dawn and finds them awake and watching, how blessed will those servants be" (Luke 12.37, 38).

7. Keeping Good Company (Table Of Contents)

"As iron sharpens iron, so good friends keep each other sharp" (Proverbs 27.17).

"Hang out with wise men and become wise. Choose fools as friends and you will have trouble". (Proverbs 13.20).

aAvoiding Evil Company (Table Of Contents)

"Happy and blessed is the man that does not listen to the evil counsel of the ungodly, nor live their lifestyle or join them when they mock God" (Psalm 1.1).

“Do not be deceived: “Evil company corrupts good habits.” (1 Corinthians 15:33)

"Come away from the unbelievers and separate yourself from them, says the LORD. Do not touch their unclean ways, and I will welcome you with favor" (2 Corinthians 6.17).

18. Performing Oaths (Table Of Contents)

"LORD, who can endure to live in Your house? Who can dwell on Your holy hill? Only those who keep their word and refuse to break them even to their own hurt" (Psalm 15.1, 4).

"Those who are not stuck in their pride or who make deceitful promises will receive favor from the LORD and be made righteous by the God of his salvation" (Psalm 24.4, 5).

19. Keeping Of The Sabbath (Table Of Contents)

"The LORD blessed the Sabbath as a day of rest and made it holy" (Exodus 20.11).

"If you cease from unnecessary activity on the Sabbath, cease from doing your business on My holy day, and make the Sabbath a delight, and treat it as a honorable, holy day of the LORD and honor it and Me by not going about your own business, seeking your own pleasure, and speaking about your own interests as you do every other day of the week. you would be able to take pleasure in Me, the LORD. If you do this, then I will take you to the best places on the earth and give you all the promises of Jacob your father. for I, the LORD has spoken it" (Isaiah 58.13, 14).

"Blessed is the man that does this and the Son of Man that takes hold of it and keeps the Sabbath without profaning it and keeps his hand from doing any evil. The unbelievers that chose to follow the LORD, willing to assist Him, and love the name of the LORD, to be His servants, everyone who keeps the Sabbath without profaning it and obeys My covenant, it is those that I will bring to My holy mountain and make them joyful in My house of prayer, their burnt offerings and their sacrifices will be accepted on My altar, for My house will be called a house of prayer for all people" (Isaiah 56.2, 6, 7).

"The Sabbath was made for man and not man for the Sabbath" (Mark 2.27).

"This is the day which the LORD has made, we will rejoice and be glad in it" (Psalm 118.24).

"Upon the first day of the week, when the disciples came together to break bread, Paul preached to them" (Acts 20.7).

"Keep My Sabbaths holy, they are a sign between Me and you, that you may know that I am the LORD your God" (Ezekiel 20.20).

"The same day at evening, being the first day of the week... came Jesus and stood in the midst and saith to them, Peace be to you" (John 20.19).

"I was in the Spirit on the LORD 's day and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet, saying, I am. Alpha and Omega, the first and the last" (Revelation 1.10, 11).

"It will come to pass, if you diligently listen to Me, saith the LORD, to... keep the Sabbath day holy, to do no work

on that day, then will there enter into the gates of this city kings and princes sitting upon the throne of David" (Jeremiah 17.24, 25).

CHAPTER 2 -

In The Performance Of Duty Toward Men

1. Obedience To Parents (Table Of Contents)

"Children, obey your parents as you would the LORD. for this is right. Honor your father and mother, (which is the first commandment with a promise,) that it may be well with you, and you may live long on the earth" (Ephesians 6.1-3).

"My son listen to the instructions of your father and do not ignore the teachings of your mother. for what you learn will be a crown of grace on your head and jewelry around your neck" (Proverbs 1.8, 9).

"But if a widow has children or grandchildren, the first thing the children need to learn is this, to show their devotion to God by taking care of their own family. They will be repaying their parents, and that is good and acceptable to God" (1 Timothy 5.4).

"Children, obey your parents in all things. for this is well pleasing to the LORD " (Colossians 3.20).

"My son keep your father's command and don't forget your mothers teaching. Remember their words always. Keep them close to your heart and tie them around your neck. Wherever you go, they will lead you, when you sleep, they will watch over you, and when you are awake, they will talk with you" (Proverbs 6.20-22).

"This is what the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel says, Because you have obeyed the commands of Jonadab your father and have followed all his teachings and have done everything he commanded. the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel says, There will always be a descendant of Jonadab the son of Rechab to serve and follow me forever" (Jeremiah 35.18, 19).

2. Good Education (Table Of Contents)

"For I know Abraham, that he will teach his children and his descendants after him and they will keep the way of the LORD, by being just and righteous, so that the LORD may bring to Abraham all that He has promised to him" (Genesis 18.19).

"Raise and teach a child in the way they should go and even when they are old, they will not depart from it" (Proverbs 22.6).

"You will diligently teach My Words to your children, talk about them when you sit in your house and when you walk about, when you lie down and when you get up. Write them on the door posts of your house and on your gates. that your days and they days of your children may be multiplied, in the land that the LORD swore to give to your fathers for as long as the heavens are above the earth". (Deuteronomy 11.19-21).

a. Correction Of Children (Table Of Contents)

"Foolishness is bound up in the heart of a child but the rod of discipline will drive it out of them." (Proverbs 22.15)
"Do not withhold discipline from a child. if you swat them, they will not die. If you discipline them, you will save their soul from hell" (Proverbs 23.13, 14).

"Punishment and discipline will give children wisdom, but a child left to himself brings shame to his mother. Correct your children when they are wrong, and they will not bring you grief when they grow older. They will be a delight to your soul" (Proverbs 29.15, 17).

3. A Good Wife (Table Of Contents)

"Every wise woman builds her house, and it thrives" (Proverbs 14.1).

"A gracious woman gets honor and respect. and violet men get only riches" (Proverbs 11.16).

"A virtuous and excellent wife is a crown to her husband. but she who shames him with her foolishness is like rottenness in his bones" (Proverbs 12.4).

"Who can find an excellent and virtuous woman? She is far more precious than rubies. Strength and dignity are her clothing, she looks to the future with confidence. Her children praise her and her husband brags about her. Charm is deceitful and beauty is fleeting but a woman that knows and fears the LORD, will be praised. Give her the reward she has sown, and let her own works praise her in public" (Proverbs 31.10, 25, 28, 30, 31).

4. Faithful Servants (Table Of Contents)

"Whoso takes care of the fig tree will eat its fruit, likewise those who look after their master's business will be rewarded" (Proverbs 27.18).

"A servant who deals wisely will have rule over a son that causes shame and will share the inheritance as one of the brothers" (Proverbs 17.2).

"A servant who deals wisely has the kings favor "
(Proverbs 14.35).

"Servants, in all things obey your masters according to the flesh, not just when they are looking, as pretenders, but with sincerity of heart, because you fear and respect God. knowing that you will receive the inheritance which is your greatest reward from the LORD. It is the LORD Christ that you actually serve" (Colossians 3.22, 24).

"Employees, be obedient to your earthly employers with respect for their authority. Do it with a sincere heart, just as you would if you were working for Christ. Don't work hard only when they are looking, in deception, but work as the servants of Christ, with all your heart doing the will of God. It does not matter if you a worker or a boss, do your service with good will as to the LORD and not to men, knowing that whatever good thing any man does, he will receive the same from the LORD." (Ephesians 6.5-8).

5. Good Kings And Magistrates

(Table Of Contents)

"A government is established by righteousness" (Proverbs 16.12).

"Mercy and truth preserve a leader in power. his government is held together by his devotion to his people" (Proverbs 20.28).

"A government that judges the poor fairly will last forever" (Proverbs 29.14).

"In that day, the LORD of hosts will be... a spirit of justice to him who sits in judgment to administer the law and

strength to them that turn back the battle at the city gate" (Isaiah 28.5, 6).

"And when the king sits upon the throne of his kingdom, he must write for himself a copy of the law from the books approved by the Levitical priests. He must keep this book with him and read from it every day of his life so that he learns to fear the LORD his God. He must learn to obey all the words of this law and to follow the statutes. Then the king's heart will not be puffed up, thinking he is better than his people. He must not turn away from the commandments but must follow them exactly. Then his days will be prolonged, and he and his descendants will rule in Israel for a long time." (Deuteronomy 17.18-20).

6. Obedient Subjects (Table Of Contents)

"Submit yourselves to every man-made law for the LORD's sake. Obey the king, as the supreme leader and his governors that are sent by him to punish evildoers or praise for them that do well. For this is the will of God, that by your well doing you may put to silence the ignorance of foolish people." (1 Peter 2.13-15).

"Whoever follows the law of the land will experience neither trouble or misery. For the wise of heart will understand both the proper time and the appropriate way to go about it" (Ecclesiastes 8.5).

7. Faithful Ministers (Table Of Contents)

"Then I said, I have worked hard for nothing, I used all my strength, I have worn myself out and have accomplished nothing really useful. Yet the LORD will determine my justice and my just reward is with my God" (Isaiah 49.4).

"Blessed are you that sow seeds by every river and stream

when its banks overflow to irrigate the land and let your ox and donkey roam free" (Isaiah 32.20).

"And I will satisfy the soul of the priests with plenty of food and my people will be satisfied with my goodness, says the LORD " (Jeremiah 31.14).

"I speak to the elders in your group... feed the flock of God that is among you, watching over them, not out of obligation, but willingly, Don't do it because you will get paid but do it eagerly, Do not be a ruler over God's heritage, but be an example to them. And when Christ, the ruling Shepherd comes, you will receive an unfading crown of glory" (1 Peter 5.1-4).

"These are the words from Him that holds the seven stars in His right hand" (Revelation 2.1).

"Keep a close watch on yourself and on your teaching. Continue doing them. for by doing this you will save both yourself and those that listen to you" (1 Timothy 4.16).

"And those that are wise will shine as bright as the sky above. Those that turn others to live righteousness will shone as the stars for ever and ever" (Daniel 12.3).

"Teaching them to obey everything I have commanded you. and behold, I am with you always, even to the end of the world" (Matthew 28.20).

"And he that reaps gets paid, gathering fruit to life eternal, so that the sower and reaper may rejoice together" (John 4.36).

"Who then is that faithful and wise manager, that his master will set over his entire household placing him in charge of the other servants and giving them their portion

of food at the right time? Blessed is that servant, whom his master finds doing the work when he arrives. I can honestly tell you the master will make him ruler over all that he owns" (Luke 12.42-44).

"I will also cloth the priests with salvation. and my followers will shout aloud for joy" (Psalm 132.16).

"The LORD is with me as a mighty dreaded soldier. Therefore, those who persecute me will stumble and not overcome me. They will be put to great shame, for they will not succeed. Their dishonor will last forever and never be forgotten" (Jeremiah 20.11).

"Behold, I have made you just as stubborn as they are and your mind just as hard-headed. As a diamond is harder than flint, your head will be harder than theirs. So, don't fear them or be concerned by their looks, though they always turn against me." (Ezekiel 3.8, 9).

"Thus, saith the LORD, If you come back to Me, I will restore you again and you will stand before Me and serve Me. If you speak what is precious and not what is vile, then you will be as My mouthpiece. Let them change and return to you, but you shall not change and return to them. To them, I will make you a fenced brazen wall. They will fight against you, but they will not defeat you. for I am with you to save you and to deliver you, says the LORD. And I will deliver you out of the hand of the wicked and I will redeem you out of the hand of the terrible" (Jeremiah 15.19-21).

"I will give you skillful words and wisdom, that none of your adversaries will be able to resist or refute" (Luke 21.15).

"Levi has no portion or inheritance with his brothers. the

LORD is his inheritance, exactly as the LORD your God promised him" (Deuteronomy 10.9).

"Oh LORD, Bless Levi's substance and accept the work of his hands. crush the loins of those that rise against him and of those that hate him, so that they never rise again" (Deuteronomy 33.11).

"When they deliver you over, do not be anxious about how or what you will say. for what you are to say will be given to you in that moment. For it is not you that speaks, but the Spirit of your Father which speaks in you" (Matthew 10.19, 20).

"The LORD said to me, "Do not say, I am only a youth", because you will go everywhere that I send you and everything I command you to speak, you will speak. Be not afraid of anyone's hostile presence. for I am with you to protect and deliver you, says the LORD. They will fight against you, but they will not defeat you, for I am with you, says the LORD, to deliver you" (Jeremiah 1.7, 8, 19).

8. Those That Receive And Harken To Ministers

(Table Of Contents)

"He that hears you hears Me" (Luke 10.16).

"Believe and trust in the LORD your God, and will you be securely established, believe and trust His prophets, and you will prosper" (2 Chronicles 20.20).

"He that receives you receives Me, and he that receives Me receives The One that sent me. (John 13.20).

He who receives and welcomes a prophet because he is a prophet will receive the same reward a prophet gets, and he that receives a righteous man because he is a righteous

man will receive the same reward a righteous man gets." (Matthew 10.41).

9. Love And Unity (Table Of Contents)

"By this everyone will know that you are My disciples, if you have love and unselfish concern for one another" (John 13.35).

"He that loves his brother lives in the light and there is nothing in him that will cause him to stumble." (1 John 2.10).

"Rejoice, be perfect, aim for restoration, comfort one another, be like minded, living in peace, and the God of love and peace will be with you" (2 Corinthians 13.11).

"Behold, how good and how pleasant it is when Christian brethren dwell together in unity! It is like the precious consecrating oil poured on the head, running down to the beard, on Aaron's beard. that ran down to the bottom of his priestly garments, consecrating his entire body. It is like the dew of Mount Hermon descending down and covering the hills of Zion. for there, the LORD promised His blessing, eternal life." (Psalm 133.1-3).

a. The Peacemakers (Table Of Contents)

"The counselors of peace have joy" (Proverbs 12.20).

"Blessed are the peacemakers. for they will be called the children of God" (Matthew 5.9).

"He that will love life and see good days... let him turn away from evil, do good, seek peace and actively pursue it" (1 Peter 3.10, 11).

b. Love To God's People (Table Of Contents)

"Pray for the peace of Jerusalem. those that love Your city will prosper " (Psalm 122.6).

"LORD, who will abide in Your tabernacle? Who will dwell in Your holy hill? Those, in whose eyes an evil person is despised and instead honors them that fear the LORD " (Psalm 15.1, 4).

"If we love one another, God dwells in us and His love is perfected in us" (1 John 4.12).

"God will bless those who bless you and curse those who curse you" (Numbers 24.9).

"God is not unrighteous to forget your work and labor of love, that you have showed for His name, in ministering to the saints and continue to do" (Hebrews 6.10).

"We know that we have passed out from death into life because we love the brethren. He that does not love them as a brother and sister abides in death. My little children let us not love with just words or with lip service, but instead, love each other with sincerity and by our actions. By this we will know that we are of the truth and will quiet our conscience before him" (1 John 3.14, 18, 19).

10. The Charitable, The Merciful And The Liberal To God's Ministers (Table Of Contents)

"Happy is he that is gracious and merciful to the poor" (Proverbs 14.21).

"He who is gracious and lends a hand to the poor lends to

the LORD, and the LORD will repay him for his good deed." (Proverbs 19.17).

"I have been young and now I am old, yet I have not seen the righteous abandoned, nor his descendants begging for bread. All day long he is gracious and lends and his descendants are blessed" (Psalm 37.25, 26).

"There is one who generously scatters and yet they increase, and another who withholds what they should rightly give yet results in poverty. The liberal soul is a source of blessing and shall be prosperous and enriched. and he who waters, will himself also be watered. He that diligently seeks good seeks favor" (Proverbs 11.24, 25, 27).

"A good person is gracious and lends. They conduct their matters with discretion. Surely, that person will not be shaken. the righteous will be remembered for ever. They are givers and have given to the poor, their righteousness endures forever, Their horn will be exalted with honor" (Psalm 112.5, 6, 9).

"Blessed is he that considers the helpless. the LORD will deliver him in time of trouble. the LORD will protect him and keep him alive, and he will be called blessed upon the earth. and You will not give him up to the will of his enemies. the LORD sustains him when he is languishing sick in bed. In his illness, You will restore him to health" (Psalm 41.1-3).

"Whoever will give a cup of cold water to drink to one of these little ones that is humble in rank or influence

because they follow me, I earnestly tell you, he will not lose his reward" (Matthew 10.42).

"Cast your bread upon the waters. for you will find it after many days. Give a portion to seven and also to eight, for you don't know what disaster may happen upon the earth" (Ecclesiastes 11.1, 2).

"Share your food with the hungry. Seek out the poor who do not have homes and bring them into your home. When you see those without clothes, clothe them as you would clothe yourself. Then your light will shine out as the coming of the dawn and your wounds will be healed quickly. Your good deeds will go before you, directing you towards peace and prosperity and the glory of the LORD will be your protection from behind. If you feed the hungry and satisfy their afflicted soul, then your light will shine in the darkness and your gloom will be as the noon day sun. the LORD will continually guide you and satisfy your soul in scorched and dry places giving strength to your bones and you will be like a spring of water, whose waters never fail" (Isaiah 58.7, 8, 10, 11).

"The noble man plans noble things. He stands by what is noble and magnificent" (Isaiah 32.8).

"He who is generous will be blessed, for he shares his bread with the poor" (Proverbs 22.9).

"He that increases his wealth by lending money at interest gathers for him that is generous to the poor. Whoever gives to the poor will never lack" (Proverbs 28.8, 27).

"It is important that you use the wealth of this world to win friends and bless others for the sole purpose of furthering the work of God. Then when this world fails your generosity will provide you an eternal reward." (Luke 16.9).

"Then will the King say to them on His right hand, Come,

you are favored by my Father, come and fully inherit the kingdom destined for you from before the foundation of the world. For when I was hungry, you fed me. When I was thirsty, you gave me something to drink. When I was a stranger, you took me in. When I was naked, you clothed me. When I was sick, you cared for me. When I was in prison you visited me. I tell you, when you cared for one of the least important of these my brothers and sister, you have done it to me" (Matthew 25.34-36, 40).

"Give charity, good will and compassion from your heart, then you will be truly clean" (Luke 11.41).

"Sell that you have and give it to those in need making deposits for yourselves in your heavenly account that will never become empty, that no thief can steal, and no moth can destroy" (Luke 12.33).

"When you give a feast, invite the poor, the outcast, the lame, the blind, those who cannot repay you. Then you will be blessed in this life and receive your full reward at the resurrection of the Godly" (Luke 14.13, 14).

"Give generously and it will be given back to you in good measure, pressed down and shaken together and overflowing, will men give to you. For with the same measure that you give, it will be given to you in return" (Luke 6.38).

"God is able to favor you with every kind of grace and earthly blessing, that you will always have more than enough of everything for every good work. Now, He that supplies seed to the Sower which becomes bread for food, will greatly multiply the seed you sow and increase the harvest of your righteousness." (2 Corinthians 9.8, 10).

"Do not drift away from doing good and sharing with those in need in the church. for these are the true sacrifices that please God" (Hebrews 13.16).

"Go sell all that you have and give the money to the poor, then you will have abundant treasure in heaven" (Mark 10.21).

"If the intent of your heart is to freely give, the amount you give doesn't matter. Give what you want to give and not what you don't." (2 Corinthians 8.12).

"Whoever sows sparingly will also reap sparingly and whoever sows bountifully will also reap bountifully. God loves a hilarious giver and delights in the one whose heart is in his gift." (2 Corinthians 9.6, 7).

"Give generously with your whole heart, without resentment and the LORD your God will bless you in all your works and in all that you undertake" (Deuteronomy 15.10).

"Instruct those that are rich in this world, not to put their pride and trust in their prosperity or rely on their wealth but instead trust on God, who richly provides everything for our enjoyment. Instruct them to do good, to be willing to share with others and to be extravagant in their giving. In this way they will store up for themselves a firm and secure foundation for their future and take hold of the life that is true life. " (1 Timothy 6.17-19).

a. Alms In Secret (Table Of Contents)

"When you give to the poor, do it privately so no one knows what you did. Give secretly and your Father who sees all you do will reward you openly." (Matthew 6.3, 4).

b. The Supporting God's Ministers And Worship

(Table Of Contents)

"Honor the LORD with your wealth and with the very best of all your increase. Then your barns will be abundantly filled, and your wine barrels will overflow with new wine" (Proverbs 3.9, 10).

"Share your food with the Levite, because he has no portion or inheritance with you, and the stranger and the fatherless and the widow, who are within your towns, let them come, eat and be satisfied, that the LORD your God may bless you in all the work of your hand that you do" (Deuteronomy 14.29).

"The LORD says. Bring your complete tithes into My storehouse, that there may be food in My house and prove Me by this test, says the LORD of hosts, if I will not open up the windows of heaven and pour down upon you such a blessing, that there will not be enough room for you to receive it. I will rebuke the devourer for your sake, and he will not cause the produce of your soil to rot nor your vines to drop their fruit in the field before their time. All nations will call you blessed. for you will be a land of delight, says the LORD of hosts" (Malachi 3.10-12).

"Let those that are taught the Word share all good things with the one that teaches. Make no mistake. God will not be mocked, for what you give is what you get. Whatever you plant, you will harvest. For those that plant seeds of corruption into their flesh will harvest destruction from their sinful nature, but those that plant seeds to the Spirit will of the Spirit harvest eternal life from the Spirit." (Galatians 6.6-8).

"I mention this not because I'm requesting a gift, but so that the fruit of your generosity may bring you an

abundant reward. I now have all I need, in fact, more than enough and I'm abundantly satisfied! For I've received the gift you sent by Epaphroditus and viewed it as a sweet sacrifice, perfumed with the fragrance of your faithfulness, which is so pleasing to God! I am convinced that my God will fully satisfy every need you have, for I have seen the abundant riches of glory revealed to me through the Lord Jesus Christ." (Philippians 4.17-19).

c. The Merciful (Table Of Contents)

A merciful and generous man does good and attracts favor for his behavior returns to bless him, while a cruel man attracts trouble (Proverbs 11.17).

"Blessed are the merciful. for they will receive mercy" (Matthew 5.7).

"You are merciful to those who show mercy" (Psalm 18.25).

"Don't let mercy, kindness and truth forsake you, instead let them define you. Tie them securely around your neck, write them on the tablet of your heart. That is how you will find favor and a good understanding with both God and man" (Proverbs 3.3, 4).

"If a man is poor, you will not keep his pledge overnight. You will return the pledge when the sun goes down, so that he may sleep in his own clothing and bless you. This will be counted toward your righteousness before the LORD your God" (Deuteronomy 24.12, 13).

11.The Giving And Receiving Of Reproofs (Table Of Contents)

"When an honorable judge rebukes the wicked, then people will be happy with him, and he will be a blessing to them" (Proverbs 24.25).

"He who appropriately reprimands a man will afterwards find more favor with him. That is better than one who flatters with his words" (Proverbs 28.23).

"Poverty and shame will come to him who refuses instruction and discipline, but whoever listens to reproof is honored" (Proverbs 13.18).

"Like an earring of gold and fine gold ornaments, is wise advice to a listening an obedient ear." (Proverbs 25.12).

"The ear that hears and learns from life giving correction will live among the wise. Whoever neglects and ignores instruction despises himself. but he that hears and follows the reproof will acquire understanding" (Proverbs 15.31, 32).

12. Forgiving Injuries (Table Of Contents)

"Do not ever say, I will repay evil, but wait expectantly for the LORD and He will rescue you" (Proverbs 20.22).

"Love you your enemies and continue to treat them well. When you lend anything, do it expecting no payment in return for nothing is ever lost. You will receive an abundant reward and be known as the children of the Most High having His same nature. For He is kind, gracious and good to both the ungrateful and the wicked. Forgive again and again and you will be forgiven again and again." (Luke 6.35, 37).

"Love your enemies, do good and be kind to those that

curse you, and respond to those that persecute you with prayer so that you may reveal your identity as children of your heavenly Father, for He is kind and makes His sun rise on those who are evil as well as the good and He sends rain to refresh the just and the unjust" (Matthew 5.44, 45).

"If you forgive others their faults as well as their reckless and willful trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you" (Matthew 6.14).

"Whenever you stand praying, check your heart and forgive and release anything you have against another person so that your Father which is in heaven may also release and forgive you of your faults" (Mark 11.25).

"Never retaliate and pay evil for evil, or insult for insult. but instead respond by speaking a blessing over them, knowing that a blessing is what God promised you." (1 Peter 3.9).

"If your enemy is hungry, feed him, and if he is thirsty, give him water to drink. for your generosity will be like coals of fire upon his head and the LORD will reward you" (Proverbs 25.21, 22). See Rom. 12.20.

13. Chastity And Purity (Table Of Contents)

"Blessed are the pure in heart. for they will see more and more of God" (Matthew 5.8).

"If a man is righteous and does what is just and right and does not go to the mountains to share food offered to idols or pray to those idols found in the house of Israel, nor has he committed adultery with his neighbor's wife, or with a woman during her period. Instead, he obeys my laws and

studies my rules so he can learn to deal fairly and be dependable. This man is good, he will surely live, says the LORD God" (Ezekiel 18.5, 6, 9).

"To the pure of heart, all things are pure" (Titus 1.15).

"With the pure you show yourself pure" (Psalm 18.26).

"Truly God is so good to Israel, and to those with a clean heart" (Psalm 73.1).

"Who will go up into the mountain of the LORD? And who will stand on His holy place? He who has clean hands and a pure heart" (Psalm 24.3, 4).

"If anyone purges themselves from dishonorable ways, they will become a pure container, a vessel for honor, sanctified and useful for the Master's purpose and prepared to do every good work given to them" (2 Timothy 2.21).

14. Diligence (Table Of Contents)

"The hand of the diligent makes him rich" (Proverbs 10.4).

"In all labor there is profit but mere talk leads to poverty" (Proverbs 14.23).

"The soul of the sluggard craves but has nothing while the soul of the diligent is richly supplied. Wealth obtained by fraud will dwindle but he that gathers by honest work will increase" (Proverbs 13.4, 11).

"The plans of the diligent surely lead to abundance but everyone who is hasty comes to poverty" (Proverbs 21.5).

"A skilled and experienced person will rise to the top and serve kings. They will not work for less important people" (Proverbs 22.29).

"He who cultivates his land will have plenty of bread but he that follows worthless people and frivolous pursuits will have plenty of poverty " (Proverbs 28.19).

"He who cultivates his land will have plenty of bread. The hand of the diligent will be put in charge of others while the lazy will be forced to work like slaves. Riches come to those that are diligent workers" (Proverbs 12.11, 24, 27).

a. Improving Our Talents (Table Of Contents)

"Well done, good and faithful servant. Because you have been trustworthy to manage a few things, I will put you in charge over many things. Enter into the joy of your Lord. To everyone that has will be given more and he will have abundance" (Matthew 25.23, 29). See Matt. 13.12.

b. Moderation In Sleep (Table Of Contents)

"If you love excessive sleep, you will come to poverty. Open your eyes and use your time to work and you will have plenty to eat" (Proverbs 20.13).

15. The Just And Honest (Table Of Contents)

"Those that profit from unjust gain will have trouble in their own homes, but those that refuses to give and accept bribes will live in peace" (Proverbs 15.27).

"The LORD hates a balance of dishonesty and deception, but the right standard of measurement pleases Him" (Proverbs 11.1).

"Calamity will not overwhelm the righteous, but the wicked will be filled with mischief." (Proverbs 12.21).

"A faithful man will abound with life's blessings. but he that is in a hurry to be rich will not be innocent." (Proverbs 28.20).

"Pursue fairness and justice that you may live and inherit the land which the LORD your God is giving you" (Deuteronomy 16.20).

"He who walks righteously and speaks with integrity, who refuses gain from fraud *and* from oppression, who shakes his hand free from taking bribes, who stops his ears from hearing about bloodshed and shuts his eyes to avoid looking upon evil, he will dwell on the heights, his place of defense will be the fortress of rocks, his bread will be given him, his water will be permanent." (Isaiah 33.15, 16).

"It is better to have a little with righteousness than great revenues without God on your side." (Proverbs 16.8).

"It pleases God more when we demonstrate Godliness and justice than when we merely offer him a sacrifice" (Proverbs 21.3).

"If you do not loan out your money for interest, and never take a bribe against the innocent, you will never be shaken and stand firm forever" (Psalm 15.5).

"Use weights that are correct and accurate, use measures that are perfect and just so that your days may be long in the land which the LORD your God gives you" (Deuteronomy 25.15).

"If a man is just and does that which is honest and right and does not oppress anyone, but restores the pledge to the debtor, does not commit robbery, gives his bread to the hungry and covers the naked with clothing, if he does not charge interest, or take a profit from what he lends, with holds his hand from sin, has executed true judgment between one man and another, walks in my statutes and keeps my judgments, to deal truly, he is truly a just person and will surely live, says the LORD God" (Ezekiel 18.5, 7-9).

"This is what the LORD says, be fair and do right. for my salvation is near and my righteousness will be revealed. I will bless the man that does this and the Son of Man that grabs hold of it" (Isaiah 56.1, 2).

16. Truth (Table Of Contents)

"Those that who love life and want to see good days, must refrain from speaking evil and keep their lips from speaking lies and deceit." (1 Peter 3.10). See Psa. 34.12, 13.

"Truthful words will stand the test of time, but a lying tongue lasts but for a moment. the LORD detests the lips that speak lies but delights in those that deal truthfully" (Proverbs 12.19, 22).

"LORD, who dares to be a guest and lodge in your habitation? Who presumes the privilege to live on your holy hill? [He that] speaks the truth in his heart. He that refuses to slander others with his tongue or do harm to his neighbor" (Psalm 15.1-3).

17. Candor (Table Of Contents)

"Don't criticize and condemn others and you won't be judged. For you will be judged by the same standard you set to judge others. The measurement you use will be used on you." (Matthew 7.1, 2).

18. Contentment And Mortification

(Table Of Contents)

a. Contentment (Table Of Contents)

"Godliness is a source of great gain and contentment once our confidence is based on the sufficiency of God" (1 Timothy 6.6).

"A calm and peaceful heart is life and will bring health to your flesh, but jealousy and resentment is like rottenness to the bones" (Proverbs 14.30).

"A merry heart does you good like a medicine. but a broken spirit dries up the bones" (Proverbs 17.22).

"All the days of the afflicted feel terrible. but when you choose to be cheerful regardless of your circumstances, every day is like a continual feast" (Proverbs 15.15).

"Don't be obsessed with money. Learn to be content with what you have For God has said, I will never leave you, nor forsake you" (Hebrews 13.5).

"Do not allow your heart to burn with resentment towards sinners, instead, allow your heart to burn with unrelenting reverence for the LORD all day, every day. Be confident that your future is a living hope that will never fade" (Proverbs 23.17, 18).

b. Mortification Of Sin (Table Of Contents)

"If you allow the Spirit to continually put to death the corrupt deeds of the flesh, you will live His abundant life" (Romans 8.13).

"If your right eye seduces you to fall into sin, pluck it out and throw it away. For you are better off losing sight in one eye than to have your whole body thrown into hell. And if your right hand entices you to sin, cut it off and throw it away. For it is profitable for you are better off losing a part of your body than to have it all cast into hell" (Matthew 5.29, 30).

c. The Spiritually Minded (Table Of Contents)

"If your thinking is controlled by your sinful nature, it leads to death but if it is controlled by the Spirit, it leads to life and peace" (Romans 8.6).

CHAPTER 3 -

In The Cultivation Of Christian Character

1. The Meek, Humble, Contrite (Table Of Contents)

a. The Meek (Table Of Contents)

"All you humble people, who follow His ways, search diligently for the LORD, and regard Him as the number one necessity of your life. Seek His righteousness, seek His humbleness and perhaps you may be rescued in the day of the LORD 's anger" (Zephaniah 2.3).

"A soft answer diffuses anger, but harsh, cutting words will make it worse. A calm patient man knows how to silence strife" (Proverbs 15.1, 18).

"Rather than focus your attention on your outer appearance, allow your true beauty to come from your heart. For lasting beauty comes from a gentle and peaceful spirit, which is very precious in God's sight and is much more important than the outward adornment of elaborate hair, jewelry and fine clothes." (1 Peter 3.3, 4).

"He who is slow to get angry has a heart that overflows with understanding" (Proverbs 14.29).

"Blessings come to those that are gentle and kindhearted. For they will inherit the earth." (Matthew 5.5).

"He teaches His ways to the gentle and unassuming." (Psalm 25.9).

"The LORD supports and holds up the humble but causes the wicked to be brought down to the dust." (Psalm 147.6).

"The LORD takes pleasure in His faithful people. He adorns the humble with His beautify and salvation" (Psalm 149.4).

"The humble of heart will inherit every promise and delight themselves in abundant peace. " (Psalm 37.11).

"With righteousness He will fairly uphold justice for the poor and judge honestly the humble of the earth" (Isaiah 11.4).

"The humble of heart will eat and be satisfied. Those that seek the LORD will praise Him. Your hearts will overflow with life forever" (Psalm 22.26).

"The afflicted will increase their joy in the LORD and the needy of mankind will rejoice in the Holy One of Israel"

(Isaiah 29.19).

"A person of honor will put an argument to rest" (Proverbs 20.3).

"A wise person is discreet and slow to anger. It is a credit to his honor to overlook an offense." (Proverbs 19.11)

"A person that is slow to anger is better than a mighty soldier. Rule and control your temper before you attempt to rule a city" (Proverbs 16.32).

b. The Humble (Table Of Contents)

"He will lift up and rescue those that are humble" (Job 22.29).

"He will not forget those who have been forgotten by others" (Psalm 9.12).

"LORD, you have heard and know the desires of the humble" (Psalm 10.17).

"Surely, He will mock those that mock, but he gives grace and favor to the humble" (Proverbs 3.34).

"Boastful and self-righteous people will come to shame but wisdom stays with those who are humble" (Proverbs 11.2).

"God is opposed to the proud and haughty but pours out grace upon the humble." (James 4.6). See 1 Peter 5.5.

"Though the LORD is exalted above all, he bends down to embrace the lowly, yet keeps His distance from the

prideful." (Psalm 138.6).

"The reward for humility and the fear of the LORD is riches, honor and life" (Proverbs 22.4).

"A man's pride will bring him low. but he that is humble in spirit will obtain honor" (Proverbs 29.23).

"The source of revelation-knowledge is found as you fall down in surrender before the LORD. Don't expect to see Shekinah glory until the LORD sees your sincere humility." (Proverbs 15.33).

"A man's heart is the proudest when his downfall is nearest, for he won't see glory until the LORD sees humility." (Proverbs 18.12).

"It's better to be mild mannered, living in a humble condition among the poor than to live high and mighty among the rich and famous." (Proverbs 16.19).

"Whosoever chooses to be humble, seeing themselves as unimportant in their own eyes, as this little child does, the same is greatest in heavens kingdom realm" (Matthew 18.4).

"If you have a lofty opinion of yourself and seek to be honored, you will be humbled. But if you have a modest opinion of yourself and choose to humble yourself, you will be honored." (Matthew 23.12). See Luke 18.14.

c. The Contrite And Mourners (Table Of Contents)

"The LORD is close to all whose hearts have suffered disappointment, and he is always ready to restore those

who are discouraged and truly turn from their sin." (Psalm 34.18).

"He heals and tends to the wounds of every shattered heart" (Psalm 147.3).

"Sorrow is better than laughter. For when a person is sad and deep in thought), the heart becomes happy as it grows in wisdom]." (Ecclesiastes 7.3).

"I will look kindly on him who is humble and remorseful and who reverently trembles at My word *and* honors My commands." (Isaiah 66.2).

"The only sacrifice that God desires is my shattered heart before Him. He will not despise my broken and contrite heart as I bow down at His feet. " (Psalm 51.17).

"Blessed are those that have surrendered to God knowing they are completely dependent upon Him for everything. for the kingdom of heaven is theirs. Blessed are they that wait upon the LORD for they will be satisfied" (Matthew 5.3, 4).

"This says the One who is high and exalted, who inhabits eternity, whose name is Holy, I dwell in the high and holy place, also with those that are of a broken and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble and to revive the heart of those overcome with sorrow for sin" (Isaiah 57.15).

2. Those That Suffer For Righteousness' Sake (Table Of Contents)

"All who choose to live a life apart from Me will lose it. and those that lets go of their life for my sake and surrender it all to me will find it" (Matthew 10.39).

"If we endure with Him regardless of circumstances, then we will also reign together with him in His triumph" (2 Timothy 2.12).

"Every one that has left behind their home, leaving brothers, sisters, father, mother, wife, husband children, or jobs, for my sake, will be repaid a hundred times over and will inherit everlasting life" (Matthew 19.29).

"Blessed are those who are rejected for doing what's right. For theirs is the kingdom of heaven both now and forever. Blessed are you, when people insult and persecute you and say all kinds of false cruel lies about you because you follow Me. Rejoice and leap with joy. for your heavenly reward is great. For you are being treated the same way they treated the prophets who came before you" (Matthew 5.10-12).

"Since we are His children, we are also heirs to His treasures and fellow heirs with Christ which qualifies us to share in all of Christ's blessings and inheritances. Who can ever separate us from the love of Christ? Absolutely no one! For nothing in the seen or unseen Universe has the power to separate or limit His love towards us. Troubles, pressures, and problems are unable to come between us and Heaven's love. What about persecution, famine, or nakedness, or dangers and death threats? No, nothing, for they are all unable to stop His love even though it is written, for your sake we face death threats all day long, the world considers us nothing more than sheep to be slaughtered in sacrifice. Yet, in all these things we triumph over them all, For God has made us to be more than conquerors and gain an overwhelming victory through Him, who loved us" (Romans 8.17, 35-37).

"Hunted down *and* persecuted, but not deserted and left

alone. Knocked down, but never knocked out." (2 Corinthians 4.9).

"If you happen to suffer for doing what's right, be happy, for doing what is right comes with the blessing of God. Don't allow yourself to be troubled, intimidated, or afraid of those people who would terrify you. For it is better, if you suffer for doing what is right, than for what is wrong if that is God's plan." (1 Peter 3.14, 17).

"You helped those in prison and shared in their suffering. When all your belongings were confiscated, you accepted that violation with joy and continued to be happy because you knew that you possessed a far better treasure, something growing that would continue forever and never be taken from you. So, don't allow yourself to lose your bold, confident faith that you have shown in the past. Your faith comes with a rich reward. " (Hebrews 10.34, 35).

"My friends, don't become bewildered when life gets extremely difficult and full of fiery trials as though something strange or unusual is happening to you. Instead rejoice, for you in a small part are sharing in Christ's sufferings so that you can share in the revelation of His glory and celebrate with even more joy. If you are being insulted and discredited because of the name of Christ, then know how blessed you really are because the Spirit of God rests and dwells with in you." (Peter 4.12-14).

a. Those That Are Excommunicated Unjustly (Table Of Contents)

"Hear the word of the LORD, you who tremble with reverence at what He says, it is your own brothers who hatefully reject and exclude you from claiming they do it for My name's sake. They mock you, saying, When the

LORD shows His glory then let's see you rejoice, but it is they that will be put to shame" (Isaiah 66.5).

"How favored you become when men hate you and excommunicate you from their fellowship or insult you and slander your name as evil because of your love for the Son of Man. I promise you that on the day this happens, you will rejoice and dance with joy. For your reward is great in heaven" (Luke 6.22, 23).

3. Patience And Submission (Table Of Contents)

"Don't allow your hearts to become dull and lazy but follow the example of those who by their strong faith and patience receive all that God has promised" (Hebrews 6.12).

"It is good that a man should both hope and wait quietly for the deliverance of the LORD. It is good for him to learn that lesson when he is young. Let him sit alone in silence without complaint because God has laid discipline upon him for his benefit. Let him throw himself to the ground in hope of his repentance. For the LORD will not reject him forever" (Lamentations 3.26-29, 31).

"A joyful feast of gladness is the anticipation of those who love God" (Proverbs 10.28).

"Even in times of trouble we have a joyful confidence, knowing that our tribulation develops patience, and patience refines our character with experience and hope." (Romans 5.3, 4).

"My brothers and sisters, consider it all joy when you face various difficulties, knowing that the testing of your faith builds patient endurance. Let endurance have its perfect work, that you may become mature, growing stronger the

way God wants you to be. Great blessings belong to those that are tempted and remain faithful! For after their faith has been tried and proven they will receive the crown of life, which the LORD has promised to those that love him" (James 1.2-4, 12).

"So, my brothers and sisters, be patient and filled with expectation as we wait for the coming of the LORD. The farmer waits with expectation for the precious harvest and must be patient waiting for it to ripen as it receives the spring and fall rains. Likewise, you too need to be patient. Firmly fix your hearts on the coming of the LORD as it draws nearer day-by-day. We consider all of those who came before us very blessed as they remained faithful while enduring difficult circumstances. You have heard all that Job went through and can now see the end result always intended by the LORD and how He richly blessed him revealing how merciful and tenderhearted He really is" (James 5.7, 8, 11).

"Be willing to be made low before the LORD and He will lift you up" (James 4.10).

"If you are mistreated when you do right and patiently endure it, this is commendable to God." (1 Peter 2.20).

"Bow low before the presence of God and He will exalt you in His timing" (1 Peter 5.6).

"Don't lose your bold, courageous faith in God, for you are destined for a great reward. It takes strong patient endurance to follow Him and allow God's will to unfold in your life after which, you will receive all that God has promised. For soon and very soon, the One who is coming will not be late." (Hebrews 10.35-37).

4. Perseverance (Table Of Contents)

"Don't get tired of doing good and planting good seeds. For the season of reaping the wonderful harvest you have planted is coming as long as we do not give up." (Galatians 6.9).

"Be careful! Don't lose the reward we have so diligently worked for but receive a full reward." Anyone who wanders away and does not remain faithful to the teachings of Christ has no relationship with God. But those who remain in the teaching of Christ have a wonderful relationship with both the Father and the Son." (2 John 8, 9).

"Those that remain faithful to the end will be saved" (Matthew 10.22). See Matt. 24.13.

"Remain faithful to the day you die, and I will give you the Victor's crown of life" (Revelation 2.10).

"If you continue to accept and obey my teachings, you prove that you really are my followers." (John 8.31, 32).

"My dear brothers and sisters, stand firm, stable, and immovable. Live your lives with an unshakable confidence knowing that your work in the LORD is never wasted" (1 Corinthians 15.58).

"Hold on tight to the hope that lives within you without hesitation knowing that God is faithful and will do all that He promised. Therefore, don't lose your boldness and courage for they will be richly rewarded" (Hebrews 10.23, 35).

"Be sure to follow the teaching you heard and keep it burning in your heart. If you, do you will always be living

in close fellowship with both the Son and the Father. And now, dear children, live in Him so that, when He returns, you will not be ashamed when you stand before Him." (1 John 2.24, 28).

"If you stay joined with Me and follow My teachings, letting them live in you, anything you want and ask for will be given to you." (John 15.7).

a. To Him That Overcomes (Table Of Contents)

"Don't let evil defeat you but defeat evil by doing good" (Romans 12.21).

"Those that conquer will inherit these gifts from Me, and I will be their God and they will be My children" (Revelation 21.7).

"To the ones that prevail, I will allow them to eat the fruit from the tree of life, that is found in the paradise of God" (Revelation 2.7).

"Everyone that conquers and wins victory will be dressed in white robes and I will never, no, not ever erase their name from the book of life, but I will acknowledge their names before my Father and His angels. For the ones who are victorious I will make pillars in the temple of My God, and they will never have to leave it and I will write on them the name of My God, and the name of the city of My God- the new Jerusalem, which descends down out of heaven from My God, and I will write My new name on them. To them that conquer I will grant the privilege of sitting with Me on my throne, just as I conquered and sat down with My Father on His throne" (Revelation 3.5, 12, 21).

"The one that has victory and overcomes (see Rev 21.8)

will not be harmed by the second death. To those that hear and heed the Spirit, I will let them feast on the hidden manna and I will give them a white stone inscribed with their new name which no one else knows except the one who receives it. And to everyone that overcomes, obeys, and continues to do My works that please Me until the very end, to them I will give authority and power over the nations. And they will shepherd them with a royal staff of iron, and the rebellious nations will be broken to pieces like a clay pot with the same authority I received from My Father. And I will give them the morning star" (Revelation 2.11, 17, 26-28).

PART THREE –

Promises Of The Growth And Glory Of The Church

1. The Enlargement Of The Church And Spread Of The Gospel And Kingdom Of Christ

(Table Of Contents)

"Ask Me to give you the wealth of the heathen nations for your inheritance and the ends of the earth for your domain and I will do it. You will shepherd them with unlimited authority crushing their rebellion as a rod of iron smashes jars of clay" (Psalm 2.8, 9).

"The LORD will be known to the entire world and every person will pay attention to the LORD in that day. They will worship Him with sacrifice and offerings. They will make a truthful vow to the LORD and perform it. In that day Israel will be the third party joining, the gentiles and the Arabic nations, a blessing in the midst of the earth. whom the LORD of hosts has blessed, saying, blessed are the Gentiles, My people and the Arabic nations, the work of My hands and Israel My inheritance" (Isaiah 19.21, 24,

25).

"Princes will come out of Egypt (the world), Ethiopia (the scattered ones of Judah) will soon stretch out her hands to God" (Psalm 68.31).

"Let everyone on earth learn who You are. Let every nation grasp, Your eagerness, ability, and power to save. God will bless us, let all the ends of the earth fear Him" (Psalm 67.2, 7).

"He will have dominion from sea to sea and from the river Euphrates to the ends of the earth. Yes, all kings will fall down before Him, the King of kings. All nations will one day serve Him. His name will be honored forever. His name will shine and continue as long as the sun. In Him, all men will be blessed. In Him, all nations will be blessed. Let the whole earth be filled with His glory" (Psalm 72.8, 11, 17, 19).

"In the last days, the mountain of the LORD 's temple will be firmly established and be the highest of all the mountains and will be raised higher than all the hills, and a constant stream of peoples from all nations will flow to it. And people from many places will go there and say, Come lets go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the temple of the God of Jacob, and He will teach us His way of living and we will walk in His paths. For in Jerusalem on Mount Zion, the law and the Word of the LORD will go out to all nations" (Isaiah 2.2, 3). See Micah 4.2.

"All nations whom you have made will come and knell down in worship before You, O Lord, and they will honor Your name" (Psalm 86.9)

"Your people will gladly join You on the day you show

Your power, when You gather Your army arrayed in holy garments. Surrounded by your army like dew in the early morning, You will shine with the brightness of Your holy ones at the break of day." (Psalm 110.3).

"In that day there will be a descendant from the line of Jesse. He will be a banner and all the nations will gather around Him. The Gentiles will come to Him and ask Him what they should do and the place where He rests will be glorious" (Isaiah 11.10).

"All the heathen nations and kings will be stunned and fear the awesome name of the LORD trembling before Your glory. the LORD will restore and buildup Zion and will appear in His glory." (Psalm 102.15, 16).

"All the ends of the world will remember and turn towards the LORD. and all the peoples of the nations will worship before You. For the kingdom is the LORD 's and He is the governor of all the nations" (Psalm 22.27, 28).

"And the merchandise of Tyre and her income will be holy to the LORD. It will not be stored or hoarded but her merchandise and gain will be used to supply the best food and the finest clothes for those that dwell before the LORD " (Isaiah 23.18).

"He will cause those yet to come, born of Jacob's tribe, to take root. Israel's branches will bud, blossom, and cover the face of the earth with fruit." (Isaiah 27.6).

"A loud voice calls out, clear a path in the wilderness for the arrival of the LORD, make a straight highway through the desert for our God. Every valley will be raised up and every mountain and hill will become low. The crooked terrain will be made straight, and the rough ground made smooth. Then the glory of the LORD will be revealed, and

all mankind will see it together. Believe it, for the mouth of the LORD has spoken it" (Isaiah 40.3-5).

"Look at My servant, the one I support, My chosen one, in whom My soul delights. I have put My Spirit upon Him. He will bring forth justice to all the nations. He will not fail and will persevere until He has established justice on the earth. Even the distant coastlands will hunger for His instructions. I the LORD have called You, The Messiah, for a righteous purpose and I will hold Your hand and will keep and protect You and appoint You as a covenant for Israel and as a light for the Gentiles, to open the eyes of the blind, to bring out the prisoners from the dungeons and those that sit in darkness out of the prisons" (Isaiah 42.1, 4, 6, 7).

"I have sworn an oath to Myself, the Word has gone out of My mouth in righteousness and will not return empty, That to Me every knee will bow, every tongue will swear an oath of allegiance. Surely, everyone will say, justice and strength come only from the LORD. To Him all men will come, and all who are angry at Him will be ashamed" (Isaiah 45.23, 24). See verse 14.

"He said, It is not enough for you to be My Servant and restore only the tribes of Jacob and the survivors of Israel. I will also make You a light to the other nations, so that My salvation will reach to the ends of the earth. Look, people are coming from faraway places, from the north, the west, and those from the land of Sinim (China?). Lift up your eyes and look around. See, all the peoples gather together and come to You. As I live, says the LORD, I promise that as a wife wears her children as jewelry and a crown, You will wear them all, like jewels. You will hear all the children that you thought were lost in captivity say to You, the place is too small for us, we need more space to dwell in." (Isaiah 49.6, 12, 18, 20). See verses 8, 9, 11, 19, 21, 22 and chapter 60.4.

"The LORD has unveiled His infinite power before all the nations. To the ends of the earth, everyone will see the salvation of our God" (Isaiah 52.10).

"Nations will be attracted to your light and kings to the glory of your rising. They rush towards you as clouds cross the sky, like doves flying to their nests. Surely the isles yearn for Me with the ships of Tarshish leading the way. They carry your children from afar, bringing their silver and gold with them to honor the name of the LORD your God and to the Holy One of Israel, because He has glorified you. Children of foreigners will rebuild your walls and their kings will serve you. In My just anger, I punished you, but in My favor and grace I have restored you" (Isaiah 60.3, 8-10). See verses 4-7, 11, 16.

"My people, listen to Me. Hear Me and pay attention My nation. For I will release a divine revelation and I will make My justice a light for the nations. My justice is near, My salvation has gone out and My arms will govern the people fairly. The isles (church/faithful) will wait for me and in My strength will they hope and trust. My servant, I have put My words in Your mouth, and I have covered You with My hands to protect You. I did this to establish the renewed heavens and lay a solid foundation for the renewed earth. You will say to Zion, you are My people" (Isaiah 51.4, 5, 16)

"Behold, I have given Him for a witness to the people, a leader and commander of the people. Look, You will call a nation that you do not know and nations that do not know you will run to you because of the LORD your God and for the Holy One of Israel, for He has glorified You" (Isaiah 55.4, 5).

"From the west to the lands of the rising sun, the glory and

the name of the LORD will be revered and held in the highest regard. He will break in like a flood, a rushing river, driven by the Spirit of the LORD overwhelming the enemy. And the Redeemer (Messiah) will come to Jerusalem and to those in Jacob (Israel) that turn from their transgression says the LORD " (Isaiah 59.19, 20).

"Rejoice and sing, those of you who have never given birth. Burst into singing and shout out, you that have never been in labor. for the deserted wife will have more children than the married wife, says the LORD. Increase is coming so make room, enlarge your house, and add extensions to your dwelling place. For you will increase in every direction, to the right hand and to the left. Your descendants will conquer nations and will inhabit desolate cities" (Isaiah 54.1-3).

"This gospel of the kingdom will be preached throughout the entire world as a testimony to all nations, and then the end will come" (Matthew 24.14).

"Who has ever heard or seen such things? Could a country be born in one day? Can a nation be born so suddenly? Yet as soon as Zion goes into labor, she gives birth to children. In the same way, I will not cause you pain without allowing something new to be born. the LORD says, I promise that if I cause you the pain of childbirth, I will not stop you from having your new nation. For I know their works and their evil thoughts. The time is coming to gather all nations and they will all gaze at My radiance. I will set a miraculous sign upon them, and I will send some of the remnant to other nations, to Spain, Libya, Turkey, to Russia, those that draw the bow, Greece, and to the distant isles, that have not heard My fame, nor gazed on My glory. They will declare My glory among the Gentiles and from all those nations, they will bring back your own people (the scattered Hebrews) as an offering to Me, says

the LORD. They will come on horseback, in chariots, in wagons, on mules and camels to My holy mountain, Jerusalem says God. And it will come to pass, that from one new moon to another and from one Sabbath to another, all flesh come to worship before Me, says the LORD " (Isaiah 66.8, 9, 18-20, 23).

"Sing for joy and rejoice, O daughter of Zion. for, look, I am coming, and I will live in your city, declares the LORD. At that time, many nations will come to Me and will become My people. and I will dwell among you, and you will know that it is the LORD of hosts who has sent Me to you" (Zechariah 2.10, 11).

"In the days of these final ten kings, the God of heaven will set up a kingdom, that will never be destroyed, and it will be the kind of kingdom that will never be passed on to another people. It will crush and consume all these kingdoms and it will stand for ever" (Daniel 2.44).

"In my night vision I saw coming on the clouds of heaven, someone who looked like a man. He came before the Ancient of Days and was presented before Him. And to Him (the Messiah) was given supreme authority, glory, and complete ruling power that all people from every nation and every language, should serve Him. His rule and His kingdom are one that will last forever and never be destroyed. And to Him was given supreme authority, glory, and complete ruling power. And the kingdom, the dominion of that kingdom and the greatness of the kingdoms under all of heaven will be given to the Believers of the Most High. His kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and every celestial being will serve and obey Him." (Daniel 7.13, 14, 27).

"And the LORD will be king over all the earth. in that day will there be one LORD worshiped and His name will be

one (see Deuteronomy 6.4)" (Zechariah 14.9).

"I'm telling you that many will come from the east and west and enter into the heavenly kingdom and feast with Abraham, Isaac and Jacob" (Matthew 8.11).

"In that day will I rebuild the house of David that has fallen and fix the holes and repair its ruins and I will rebuild it as it was before. Then the people may possess the remnant of Edom [or, that the rest of mankind might seek the LORD, Acts 15.17] and all the heathen, that are called by My name, says. The LORD that does this" (Amos 9.11, 12).

"God was willing to crush His humble servant, causing Him to suffer with pain. After giving Himself as an offering for guilt and sin, He will see His offspring and enjoy a long like. He will accomplish God's deepest desire and the will of the LORD will prosper in the hands of His servant. After His intense anguish, He will see the results of His action and be satisfied with what He has done. By the willing action of My righteous servant, He will make many righteous because He took all their iniquities upon Himself. Therefore, God will assign Him a portion among this great multitude, and He will triumph and divide the spoils of victory with us, His mighty ones" (Isaiah 53.10-12).

"And I will do this when I am lifted up (out of the earth?) and will draw all men to me" (John 12.32).

"And those that are far away (non-Jewish Believers) will come and help build the temple of the LORD." (Zechariah 6.15).

"Look, I will create new heavens and a new earth. and the former things of life will not be remembered, nor come to

mind" (Isaiah 65.17).

"From where the sun rises to where it sets, My name will be great among the nations. Everywhere incense and a pure offering will be made as a gift to My name says the LORD of hosts" (Malachi 1.11).

"People from one city will greet each other saying, I am going to ask the LORD for His favor, and the other person will say, Can I come with you? There will be so many people and powerful nations coming to Jerusalem seeking the LORD of hosts to ask for His favor. In those days, says the LORD of hosts, ten men, one from each kingdom representing all the nations, will grasp hold of the robe of him that is a Jew, saying, we have heard that God is with you. Can we go with you to worship Him? " (Zechariah 8.21-23).

"Then seventh angel sounded, and there were loud voices in heaven, saying, All the kingdoms (finance, culture, and government, both religious and secular) of this world have become the kingdoms of our Lord and of His Messiah and He will reign forever and ever" (Revelation 11.15) See Rev. 7.9, 10, 12.10.

2. Glory Of The Church (Table Of Contents)

"And an angel carried me away in the spirit to the top of a huge, high mountain and showed me the great, and holy city of Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God. It was drenched with the glory of God. and her radiant light was like that of a precious, rare, and highly polished jewel, like that of a jasper stone but clear as crystal. [See verses 18, 21.] I saw no temple in the city, for its temple is the lord God Almighty, and the Lamb. The city had no need for the sun or the moon to shine in it, for the glory of God is its light and that light emanates from the Lamb. The

gates of the city will never be shut during the day and there is not night there. The people that are saved will walk in His light and the kings of the earth will bring their glory and honor into it. (Revelation 21.10, 11, 22-26).

"The princess-bride enters the palace, how glorious she looks within the holy chamber, robed with a wedding dress interwoven with pure gold" (Psalm 45.13).

"You afflicted, storm-tossed and uncomfortable city, listen carefully. I will rebuild you with beryl stones and lay your foundations with sapphires. And I will make your towers out of rubies and your gates of sparkling jewels and all your walls out of precious stones" (Isaiah 54.11, 12).

"Arise, break forth to a new day for your light has arrived and the glory of the LORD shines through you. Behold, darkness has covered the earth and the nations are in gross darkness, but the LORD will shine through you and His glory will be seen on you. The glory of Lebanon will come to you and be yours, the Cypress tree, the Juniper tree, and the Cedar together, to beautify the place of My sanctuary, and I will glorify the place where I rest My feet. Once you, Jerusalem, were abandoned and hated, with no man passing through you, I will make you an eternal object of excellency, a source of joy for every generation from now on. The sun will no longer be needed to light your day nor the brightness of the moon to give you light by night, but the LORD will be your unfailing light and your God will be your glory." (Isaiah 60.1, 2, 13, 15, 19).

"Many glorious things have been proclaimed over Jerusalem, God's holy city" (Psalm 87.3).

"I am close to bringing My justice to make things right. My salvation is not far off and will not be delayed much longer. I will bring My salvation to Jerusalem for Israel

My glory" (Isaiah 46.13).

"The Gentiles will see Your righteous vindication and all kings will see Your radiant glory. and You will be given a new authority and called by a new name, given to You by the mouth of the LORD. You will be considered a beautiful crown of glory held high in the hand of the LORD and a royal headband in the palm of the hand of Your God" (Isaiah 62.2, 3).

"Beautiful, glorious and elevated and the joy of the whole world is Mount Zion, the city of our incomparable King found in the far north. Walk all around Jerusalem, count her towers, look at her high walls, and take note of her fortified palace and tell the last restoring generation about her splendor". (Psalm 48.2, 12, 13).

3. Increase Of Light And Knowledge And Of The Means Of Grace (Table Of Contents)

"And all your children will be taught by the LORD Himself" (Isaiah 54.13).

"Many will search back and forth through the scriptures and knowledge will be increased" (Daniel 12.4).

"The earth will be as filled with the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea" (Isaiah 11.9).

"And on this mountain, the LORD of hosts will prepare a lavish feast for all peoples. An incredible feast overflowing with meats and aged wines. The best wines of the finest vintage. And on this mountain, He will destroy the shroud that has covered the faces of all people and the veil of death that is spread over all the nations" (Isaiah 25.6, 7).

"I will open rivers on the barren hilltops and fountains in the midst of the valleys. I will make the desert a pool of water and the dry land springs of water. In the wilderness I will plant Cedar trees, Achaia trees, Myrtle and Olive trees. In the desert I will plant Fir trees, Evergreen trees, and the Cypress tree together" (Isaiah 41.18, 19). See Isa. 35.6-8.

"What a beautiful sight are the feet of the messenger coming over the mountains to announce good news. Good news of peace announcing salvation to Jerusalem saying, Your Mighty God reigns! Your watchmen will shout in triumph singing for joy! For right in front of their eyes they will see the LORD returning to Jerusalem." (Isaiah 52.7, 8).

"In that day, the deaf will hear the words written in the book and the eyes of the blind will see out of their gloom and darkness, the words written in the book. Those who went astray in their mind (mentally ill and spiritually depraved) will come to understanding and they that incessantly complain will accept instruction." (Isaiah 29.18, 24).

4. Increase Of Purity, Holiness, And Righteousness (Table Of Contents)

"The LORD is most exalted, for He dwelleth on high. He will fill Jerusalem with justice and righteousness. He is your constant source of stability in changing times. He gives you salvation, wisdom, and knowledge. The fear of the LORD is the key to this treasure" (Isaiah 33.5, 6).

"All your people will be uncompromisingly righteous, and they will possess the land for ever, the branch of My planting, the work of My hands, that I may be glorified" (Isaiah 60.21).

"Then the remnant that is left in Zion and Jerusalem, will be called holy. Every name that is recorded for eternal life in Jerusalem. when the LORD will have washed away the vomit and filth of the daughters of Zion (the church) and will have cleansed the bloodstains of Jerusalem from her midst by the spirit of judgment (justice) and by the spirit of burning." (Isaiah 4.3, 4) (see 1 Corinthians 3.11-15)

"And to her [the Lamb's wife] was permitted to be dressed in fine linen, clean and dazzling white-for the fine linen signifies the righteous deeds of His believers" (Revelation 19.8).

"The desolation will not end until the spirit is poured out us from on high. Then the wilderness will blossom into a fruitful field and the fruitful field grow into a forest. Then justice will dwell in the wilderness and righteousness will live in the fruitful field" (Isaiah 32.15, 16).

"He will sit as a refiner and purifier of silver, and He will purify the sons of Levi (Priests) and refine them like gold and silver, that they may offer to the LORD an offering in righteousness. Then will the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant to the LORD, as it was in the days of old and as in ancient years" (Malachi 3.3, 4).

"In that day, HOLINESS TO the LORD will be engraved on the bells of the horses, and the cooking pots in the LORD 's house will be holy like the bowls before the altar. Every cooking pot in Jerusalem and in Judah will be holy to the LORD of hosts, and all who come to sacrifice will use them, and in that day, there will be no Canaanite or unclean person in the house of the LORD of hosts" (Zechariah 14.20, 21).

"For as long as the sun and moon endure, you beloved will

never stop loving and worshiping You with awe-inspired reverence throughout all generations" (Psalm 72.5).

"Shower down righteousness, O heavens above, and let the skies pour down all the blessings of God. let the earth's womb open, and let salvation bear fruit, and let righteousness spring up with it. I the LORD have created it" (Isaiah 45.8).

"As the earth produces crops and seeds spring up out of the garden, so the LORD God will cause righteousness and praise to blossom out of all nations" (Isaiah 61.11).

"God's mercy and truth have come together. His righteousness and peace have kissed each other. Truth will spring out of the earth, and righteousness will come down from heaven. Righteousness will go before Him and lead us to follow His steps" (Psalm 85.10, 11, 13).

5. Peace, Love And Unity (Table Of Contents)

"And they will beat their swords into plowshares and their spears into pruning hooks. No nation will lift up a weapon against another, neither will they prepare for war anymore" (Isaiah 2.4).

"I am not praying for these disciples alone, but for all of those who will ever believe in Me because of their teaching. I pray for them all (Jew and Gentile) to be joined together as one just as You, are in Me and I am in You, that they also may become one with Us. so that the world will recognize that you have sent Me. For the same glory and honor that You have given Me, I have given to them so that they will experience the same perfect unity that You and I share. In this way, the world will see that You have sent Me and love them with the same love that You

have for Me" (John 17.20-23).

"Then wolves will live at peace with lambs, and leopards will lie down in peace with young goats. Calves, young lions, and bulls will all live together in peace and as a shepherd guides his flock, a little child will lead them. Cows and bears will graze together in peace and their young ones will lie down together and will not hurt each other. Lions will eat hay like the cattle and nursing babies will play safely over a cobra's hole and the toddler will put their hands into the vipers' den and not be hurt. People will stop hurting each other. People on My holy mountain will not want to destroy things because they will know the LORD. The world will be full of the intimate knowledge of the LORD, like the sea is full of water. Then Ephraim will be cleansed of jealousy, and those that are hostile to Judah will be cut off. Ephraim will no longer be envious of Judah and Judah will no longer be hostile to Ephraim" (Isaiah 11.6-9, 13).

"The mountains (God's governments) will bring peace and prosperity to the people and the little hills (His people?), by righteousness. In his days will the righteous flourish, and the abundance of peace will long as long as the moon endures" (Psalm 72.3, 7).

"For His body (the church), formed in His image, is joined, and connected together as one by what every joint (member) provides (supplies), which when every part is working properly, enables the whole body (the church) to grow and build itself up in perfect love." (Ephesians 4.16).

6. Submission And Destruction Of The Enemies Of The Church (Table Of Contents)

"In that day, the LORD will mercilessly punish Leviathan that piercing serpent with His great and mighty sword. He

will slay Leviathan that swift and crooked serpent that is in the sea" (Isaiah 27.1).

"The LORD will establish your (the bride's) kingdom, reigning from Zion saying, rule in the midst of your enemies. the LORD is at your (the bride's) right hand and He will crush the kings who stand against you on the day He displays His wrath. He will execute judgment on every rebellious nation filling the battlefields with their dead bodies. He will dash in pieces the head of the ruling power of the earth." (Psalm 110.2, 5, 6). see Gen 3.15

"When the enemy rushes in like a flood, the Spirit of the LORD will overwhelm him" (Isaiah 59.19).

"He will conquer the earth with the power of the word (truth) from His mouth and with the breath (Spirit) of His lips He will slay the lawless one" (2 Thessalonians 2.8) - (Isaiah 11.4).

"Watch, all those that rage against you (the church) will be put to shame and disgraced. Those that fought with you will perish and disappear. You will search for those that quarreled with you, but you won't find them. Those who war against you will vanish without a trace. I am turning you into a new and powerful threshing instrument, with sharp teeth. You will reduce hills (the love of self) to chaff and crush mountains (pride of man) to dust." (Isaiah 41.11, 12, 15, 16).

"Can the prey be taken away from the hands of a mighty warrior, or the captives rescued from a conqueror? But says the LORD, the prey will be freed from the mighty warrior and the captives will be rescued from the conqueror! For I will fight with those that fight with you and I will save your children. I will cause those that oppress you to destroy each other, and they will become insatiably drunk

on their own blood as if it is sweet wine. And all flesh will comprehend that I, the LORD, am your Savior, your Kinsman-Redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob" (Isaiah 49.24-26).

"The sons of those that afflicted you will come bowing down to you in submission and all those that despised and disrespected you will bow down at your feet. And they will call you, The city (Church) of the LORD, The Zion (Truth) of the Holy One of Israel" (Isaiah 60.14).

a. The Destruction Of Antichrist, Babylon, Etc. Table Of Contents)

"Then the lawless one will be revealed, and the LORD will overthrow with the word that comes from His mouth and bring him to an end by the manifestation of His dazzling presence." (2 Thessalonians 2.8) See Dan. 7.24-26.

"Anyone who worships the beast and his image and receives his mark on his forehead, or on his hand, will also have to drink the wine (the complete truth) of God's wrath. This wine is poured out, full strength, undiluted into the cup of His indignation" (Revelation 14.9, 10).

"The lord God says, When I make you a desolate, wasted city, like cities that are uninhabited, when I bring the deep (Abyss) upon you and great waters (falsities) cover you, then I will bring terrors upon you, and you will be no more. Though you will be sought for, you will never be found again, says the LORD God" (Ezekiel 26.19, 21).

"Babylon (false religion) the great is fallen, fallen and has become the dwelling place for demons and a dungeon

(hell) for every unclean spirit (affection of the will and deeds) and a prison for every unclean and detestable bird (falsities of thought)." (Revelation 18.2) See to the end of the chapter.

"Then I saw the beast (Antichrist) and the kings and political leaders of the earth with their armies, gathered together to make war against Him who sat on the white horse and against His army. The beast was captured as was the false prophet that performed miracles in his presence. By these miracles he deceived those that had received the mark of the beast and those who worshipped his image. The beast and the false prophet were both thrown alive into the lake of fire burning with sulfur." (Revelation 19.19, 20).

"And when the thousand years have passed, Satan will be let loose from his prison (the abyss) and will come out to deceive the nations (nonbelievers) from the four corners of the earth, including Gog and Magog. He will gather them together for war and they will be as numerous as the sand of the sea. They swarmed and spread out all over the earth and surrounded the camp of God's people and the city of Jerusalem, but fire came down from God out of heaven and completely consumed them." (Revelation 20.7-9) See Ezek. 38, 39.

7. Favor And Submission Of Kings To The Kingdom Of Christ (Table Of Contents)

"He will startle many nations with His redeeming blood and power of resurrection. Kings will be dumbfounded because of Him. For what they had not been told, they will see, and what they had not heard they will understand" (Isaiah 52.15).

"Yahweh the LORD, Israel's Kinsman- Redeemer and

Holy One says, to Him whom men deeply despise, to Him whom the nations find repulsive and is the Servant to the ruling class, Kings will see and stand up in respect, Princes will bow down to worship, for the faithfulness of the LORD Yahweh, the Holy One of Israel who has chosen You. Kings will be Your attendants and their queens Your nurses. With their faces bowed down to the ground, they will lick the dust of Your feet. Then you will understand that I am the LORD, and that I will never disappoint those whose hearts are mine and expectantly hope and wait for Me" (Isaiah 49.7, 23).

"The Gentile nations will come to your light and kings to the brightness of your rising. Foreigners will come to rebuild your walls and their kings will serve you. For in My wrath, I struck you, but I will restore you in My favor and show you My tender mercy. From then on, your gates will be open continually. They will not be shut by day or night so that people may bring you the wealth of the Gentile nations, with their kings in procession. You will guzzle the best from the Gentile nations and will drink abundant riches from the kings. Then you will know intimately that I, the LORD, am your Savior and your Redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob" (Isaiah 60.3, 10, 11, 16).

8. The Security, Tranquility And Prosperity Of The Church (Table Of Contents)

"The LORD will comfort Zion (the Church). He will comfort and restore all her broken places, and He will transform her wilderness into the garden of Eden and her desert into the garden of the LORD. Joy and gladness will be found in her, thanksgiving, and the voice of song" (Isaiah 51.3).

"Set your sights on Zion, the city where we gather for

Yahweh's appointed feasts and observances. Your eyes will see Jerusalem, a quite undisturbed, secure, and permanent settlement, not like the tabernacle of old that needed to be taken down with its stakes pulled up and ropes unfastened. Instead, the mighty and magnificent LORD will become for us as a land with broad rivers and life-giving streams, where no hostile boats or mighty ships will pass. For the LORD is our judge, the LORD is our lawgiver, the LORD is our King, He will save us." (Isaiah 33.20-22).

"On this rock (knowledge that Jesus is the Messiah) I will build My church, and the power of death will not overcome it." (Matthew 16.18).

"You (My Church) will be established in righteousness. The thought of oppression will be far from you for you will not be afraid. Terror will not come near you. Behold, they will definitely come up against you, but it will never be of My doing. Anyone who dares to challenge you will be defeated because of you. No weapon formed against you will prosper, and every tongue that comes against you in judgment, you need to speak out and condemn. This promise is the inheritance of the servants of the LORD and their vindication is of from Me, says the LORD." (Isaiah 54.14, 15, 17).

"Rejoice with Jerusalem and be glad for her, everyone that loves her! Rejoice with her in joy, all of you that mourned over her, that you may drink and be satisfied from her comforting breasts. Drink deeply the milk of her prosperity and be satisfied with the abundance of her bountiful glory. For the LORD says, Behold, I will extend abundant peace and prosperity upon Jerusalem like a river and the wealth of the Gentile nations upon her like a flowing stream. Then you will nurse from her and be carried on her hip and playfully rocked on her knees. As

one whom his mother comforts, so I will comfort you." (Isaiah 66.10-13) See verse 14.

"In those days Judah will be saved, and the people of Jerusalem will dwell in safety" (Jeremiah 33.16).

"In that day, the redeemed will sing about Jerusalem's fruitful vineyard of red wine. I, the LORD, am its Keeper, I will water it every moment so that no one will harm it, I will protect it night and day." (Isaiah 27.2, 3).

"Then the kingdom and dominion and the greatness of all the kingdoms under the whole heaven, will be given to the saints, the lovers of the Most High, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions will serve and obey Him" (Daniel 7.27).

"The appointed prophetic time for You to rise and pour out Your mercy, compassion and grace upon Zion has arrived. For your remnant servants mourn over the stones of her ruins. They even have pity over her dust. When the LORD's brilliant and radiant glory is revealed in Zion, He will rebuild it." (Psalm 102.13, 14, 16).

"And the LORD will create over the entire mountain of Zion and over every gathering of the people, a cloud of smoke by day and a bright flame of fire by night. And His love and protection will be a covering of defense spread over the glory of the city. It will be a covering for shade from the heat of the day and a place of refuge and shelter from the storm and rain" (Isaiah 4.5, 6).

"Be glad and rejoice forever in what I am creating. For, behold, I will create Jerusalem to be a place of happiness, a place of rejoicing and for her people to be radiant with joy. And I will rejoice in Jerusalem and delight in them, My people. The sounds of weeping and crying will no

longer be heard." (Isaiah 65.18, 19).

9. The Perpetual Continuance Of The Church

(Table Of Contents)

"For as the new heavens and the new earth, that I will make, will forever remain before Me, says the LORD so will your descendants and your name endure" (Isaiah 66.22).

"Thus says the LORD, who gives the sun for a light by day and the fixed order of the moon and the stars for a light by night, who stirs up the seas to make the waves roar, the LORD of hosts is his name. the LORD says, if all of heaven above can ever be measured and the supporting foundations of the earth can ever be found, only then will I

ever cast off all the seed of Israel for all that they have done, saith the LORD." (Jeremiah 31.35-37) See Jer. 33.20-22, 25, 26.

"Lo, I am with you always, even to the end of the world" (Matthew 28.20).

"He will reign over the house of Jacob forever, and of his kingdom there will be no end." (Luke 1.33).

"His dominion is an everlasting dominion, which will never pass away, and his kingdom will never be destroyed" (Daniel 7.14).

"The kingdoms of this world have become the kingdoms of our Lord and of His Christ, and He will reign forever and ever" (Revelation 11.15).

"In the days of those final ten kings, the God of heaven will set up a kingdom, which will never be destroyed, nor

will the kingdom be passed on to another people, but it will crush and consume all these kingdoms and it will stand for ever" (Daniel 2.44).

"As for Me, this is My covenant promise with them, says the LORD, My spirit that is upon you and My prophetic words which I have put in your mouth, will not depart out of your mouth, nor out of the mouth of your children, nor out of the mouth of your grandchildren, says the LORD, from this time forth and forevermore" (Isaiah 59.21).

10. The Conversion And Restoration Of The Jews (Table Of Contents)

"People will live in land and Jerusalem and Jerusalem will be safe and secure. There will be no more destruction." (Zechariah 14.11).

"Nevertheless, I will remember My covenant with you made in the days of your youth and I will establish a covenant with you that will last forever. I will bring your sisters to you, your elder and your younger sisters [Sodom and Samaria, verses 53-55], and I will make them as your daughters, but not by your covenant. Then you will be ashamed when you remember the terrible things you did." (Ezekiel 16.60, 61).

"The number of the children of Israel will like the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured or numbered. It will come to pass, that in the place where it was said to them, you are not My people, there it will be said to them, you are the children of the living God. Then the children of Judah and the children of Israel will be gathered together and appoint for themselves one leader, and they will come up out of the land for great will be the day of Jezreel (the spiritually born Israel)." (Hosea 1.10, 11).

"I will restore the fortunes of Judah and of Israel and rebuild them as they were at first. I will cleanse them from all the wickedness and guilt of their sins, by which they have sinned against Me, and I will forgive all their iniquities, by which they rebelled against Me. Jerusalem shall be to Me a name of joy, a name of praise and a name of honor before all the nations of the earth. They will hear all the good that I do for it, and they will fear and tremble at all the goodness and for all the peace and prosperity that I provide for it. In those days and at that time, I will cause the righteousness Branch of David to come forth, and He (the Messiah) will execute judgment and justice on the earth. In those days Judah will be saved, and Jerusalem will live in safety and security, and this is the name that she will be called, the LORD our justice. Have you heard what the people (nations) are saying? the LORD has rejected the two families (Israel and the Northern Kingdom) that He chose? Because of this they (the world) have despised My people and no longer consider it (Israel and the Northern Kingdom) to be a nation among them. Therefore, says the LORD, as I have decreed that day and night will continue, and as I have appointed the fixed patterns of heaven and earth (the order of nature), likewise I will not castaway either the seed of Jacob or David My servant. Their descendant (Messiah) will rule over the descendants of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and I will cause their descendants held in captivity to be returned and I will restore their fortunes and have mercy on them." (Jeremiah 33.7-9, 15, 16, 24-26).

"I will surely assemble all of Jacob together. I will surely gather the entire remnant of Israel. I will put them together like sheep of Bozrah (fortified), like a flock in the midst of their pasture making the noise of a multitude of people. The one who breaks through (the Messiah, who opens the way) will come up before them and liberate them. They will break free and pass through the gate and go out

through it, and their king will lead them. the LORD is their head." (Micah 2.12, 13).

"I will multiply both man and beast and they will increase and be fruitful, and I will resettle you upon your old estates and bless you more than I did in the beginning, and you will know with full confidence that I am the LORD. I will take you from among the heathen nations and gather you out of all countries and bring you into your own land. Then I will sprinkle clean water (truths) on you, and you will be clean from all your filthiness and from all your idols, I will cleanse you. I will give you a new heart and I will put a new spirit within you. I will remove the heart of stone from your flesh and give you a heart of flesh. In the day that I cleanse you from all of your iniquities, I will also enable you to dwell in the cities and rebuild the ruins." (Ezekiel 36.11, 24-26, 33).

"Jerusalem will be trampled upon by the Gentile nations until the days of the Gentile nations are fulfilled." (Luke 21.24).

"They (Hebrews) will live in the land where their fathers live, the land that I gave to My servant Jacob. They will live there forever. They, their children, and their children's children, forever and My servant David (Messiah) will be their prince forever" (Ezekiel 37.25).

"I will bring you out from the people (pagan ways) and will gather you out of the countries where you are scattered, with a mighty hand (My power) and with an out-stretched arm (My omnipotence) and with wrath (punishment of falsities) poured out. And I will bring you into the wilderness of the people (naked understanding) and there I will make My case and set you straight face-to-face (Rosh Hashanah). And I will cause you to pass under the rod (to be counted) and I will bring you into the bond

of the covenant (reality of the truth). I will remove from among you the rebellious (non-believing) and those that transgress against Me. In My holy mountain, the highest mountain of Israel, says the LORD God, there the entire house of Israel will gather in the land and serve Me. I will require and accept your offerings and first fruits with all your holy things (GOD requires them to do this as a spouse requires fidelity)" (Ezekiel 20.34, 35, 37, 38, 40).

"I will rejoice over them Israel), for it makes Me happy to be good to them. I will plant them in this land with all My whole heart and soul" (Jeremiah 32.41).

"I will appoint one shepherd over them, and He will feed them. A ruler like My servant David. He will feed them, and He will be their shepherd. And I the LORD will be their God and My servant David (Jesus, the Messiah) will be a prince among them, I the LORD have spoken it. They will no longer be a prey to the nations and the predators of the land will no longer devour them. They will dwell safely, and no one will make them afraid. And I will prepare for them a renowned settlement for planting (to dwell and be established)." (Ezekiel 34.23, 24, 28, 29).

"Behold, I will allure her (Israel) and bring her into the wilderness (the Truth) and speak tenderly to her. And I will give her back her own vineyards from there and make the valley of Achor (the first place Israel set her foot passing over Jordan) a door of hope and expectation and she will sing there and respond to Me, as she did in the days of her youth and as she did in the day when she came up out of Egypt. And I will betroth you to me forever, yes, we will marry each other in truth, justice, loving kindness and in mercies." (Hosea 2.14, 15, 19)

"Even now, when the Torah is read, the veil (blindness) is upon the heart of Israel. Nevertheless, whenever a Hebrew

turns to the LORD, the veil is taken away" (2 Corinthians 3.15, 16).

"Sing for joy and rejoice, O daughter of Zion. for, behold, I am coming, and I will dwell in the midst of you, declares the LORD. And the LORD will take possession of Judah as His portion in the holy land and will again choose Jerusalem." (Zechariah 2.10, 12).

"Therefore, He (the LORD) will let Israel be defeated, until the time when the woman has given birth to a child (Messiah at the right time). Then the remnant of His brethren (Hebrews scattered around the world) will return to the children of Israel. And He will stand and feed (shepherd) them, in the strength of the LORD. In the majesty of the name of the LORD His God, they will live. At that time, He will be great (the authority) to the ends of the earth. And the remnant of Jacob will be as refreshing as morning dew from the LORD, a blessing in the midst of all peoples, like unexpected showers that suddenly refresh the grass. They will be as blessings that are not delayed nor waits for the timing of men. I will cut down your graven images and your sacred pillars out from among you and you will never again worship the work of your hands." (Micah 5.3, 4, 7, 13).

"There will be survivors on Mount Zion (Jerusalem), and they will be holy, and the nation of Jacob will take back their former possessions. The deliverers will go up on Mount Zion (truth) to judge the Mount of Esau (falsities), and the kingdom will be the LORD 's" (Obadiah 1.17, 21).

"The children of Israel will live many days (a day is as a thousand years) without a king, without a prince, without a sacrifice, without a pillar (alter/temple), without an ephod and without a household God. Afterward the children of Israel will return and seek the LORD their God and David

(Messiah) their king, and they will fear the LORD and His goodness in the latter days" (Hosea 3.4, 5).

"Behold, in those climactic days I will bring back (to Israel) the people of Judah and Jerusalem out of their captivity. Because the Gentile nations have scattered My people and divided My land, I will gather all the hostile nations together and I will bring them down into the valley of Jehoshaphat and I will judge them there on behalf of My people and My heritage Israel. Then you will know and understand that I am the LORD your God who lives in Zion, on My holy mountain. Jerusalem will become holy, and strangers will never pass through her again and Judah will be inhabited forever and Jerusalem from generation to generation" (Joel 3.1, 2, 17, 20).

"I will strengthen the house of Judah and I will save the house of Joseph and I will bring them back to their land, because I have mercy upon them, and they will be as though I had not rejected them. For I am the LORD their God and I will listen to them. I will call to them and gather them together, for I have redeemed them. I will scatter them among the nations, and they will increase as they have increased before in Egypt. There in those far off countries they will live there with their children, and they will remember Me and turn again" (Zechariah 10.6, 8, 9).

"God has not rejected His chosen people of Israel. If their rejection means great blessings for the world and their departure means spiritual riches for the Gentiles, how much more will their awakening and return to the Messiah mean? For if temporarily rejecting them brought reconciliation, what else could their return possibly mean other than resurrection from the dead for the entire world? And if the unbelieving Jews turn and believe, they will be grafted back in. For God has the power to graft them in again. How much more will these, which are the natural

branches, be grafted into their own native olive tree? Brothers, I don't want you to be ignorant and uninformed about this mystery, lest you become conceited thinking yourself special because a partial blindness has happened to Israel. They will remain partially blind, until the complete number of Gentiles comes into the kingdom. For as it is written in scripture, out of Zion will come the Deliverer (Savior) and He will turn Jacob away from ungodliness. For this is the promise I made with them, I will take away and forgive their sins and any Hebrews that have faith in the Messiah (Jesus) will be saved. For now, many of the Hebrews are opposed to the gospel for your sakes, for their opposition to it has opened the door for you who are not Hebrews to enter into the kingdom, however, they are still loved by the Father because their ancestors were divinely chosen to be His. For God's gifts and calling are irrevocable. He never changes His mind or takes back the blessings He has given. [See also verses 30-31]. God knows that all people are prisoners of their unbelief and therefore He shows His tender mercies to anyone that comes to Him. How unsearchable are the depths of His riches, His wisdom, and His perfect knowledge of all things, who could ever comprehend His ways!" (Romans 11.2, 12, 15, 23, 24, 25-29, 32-33).

"In that time, declares the LORD, I will be the God of all the tribes of Israel, and they will be My people. Again, I will rebuild you and you will be correctly built, O virgin of Israel. You will again be adorned with your tambourines and will go forth and dance with the others with joy. Hear the word of the LORD, all you nations and declare it in the coastlands far away. Tell them, He who scattered Israel will gather them and will tend to them, as a shepherd takes care of his flock. There is hope for your future, says the LORD, your children will come back to their own country. Watch and you will see that the days are coming, says the LORD, that I will make a new covenant with the house of

Jacob and with the house of Judah. It will not be like the agreement that I made with their fathers when I took them by the hand and brought them out of the land of Egypt. Although I was a husband to them, says the LORD, they broke that vow. But this covenant will be the agreement that I will make with the house of Israel at that time, says the LORD. I will put My law in their souls and write it on their hearts, and I will be their God and they will be My people. Behold, the days are coming, says the LORD, that the city will be built to the LORD from the tower of Hananeel to the gate of the corner (truths of God will be firmly established)." (Jeremiah 31.4, 4, 10, 17, 31-33, 38).

"In that day I will make the descendants of Judah like a blazing fire in a wood pile. Like a flaming torch that burns up straw, they will devour all the enemies surrounding them, on the right hand and on the left. and the people of Jerusalem will once again inhabit their rightful home, Jerusalem. And I will pour upon the house of David and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, My unmerited favor, and the desire to pray humbly, and they will look upon Me whom they have pierced, and they will mourn for Him, as one mourns over the death of an only son and they will weep bitterly for Him, as one who cries bitterly for his firstborn" (Zechariah 12.6, 10).

"I will bring back My people Israel, from exile, and they will rebuild the ruined cities and inhabit them. They will plant vineyards and drink its wine. They will plant gardens and eat its fruit. I will establish them there and they shall never again be pulled out of the land that I have given them, says the LORD your God" (Amos 9.14, 15).

"They will serve the LORD their God and the descendant of David their king (Messiah), whom I will raise up for them. Therefore, do not be depressed or fearful, O Jacob My servant, says the LORD. For, lo, I will rescue you

from your distant lands of exile and bring your descendants out from their captivity. Jacob will return home and will be at ease and at peace. None will make him afraid" (Jeremiah 30.9, 10)

PART FOUR - Promises Of Christ's Second Coming

1. That Christ Will Come Again (Table Of Contents)

"Do not pronounce judgment prematurely, wait until the LORD comes, who will expose all the dark and hidden things to light. He will reveal the true purposes of the heart" (1 Corinthians 4.5).

"There is a crown of righteousness waiting for me in heaven, which I know that the LORD, the righteous Judge, will give me on that day, and not only to me but to everyone that loves and longs for His arrival." (2 Timothy 4.8).

"The LORD Himself will come down from heaven with a commanding shout of victory, with the voice of the archangel and with the trumpet blast of God, and He will command the dead in Christ to rise first. Then those of us who are alive and remain on the earth will join Him, caught up together with them (the resurrected ones) in the clouds, to meet the LORD in the air. and so, we will be forever with the LORD." (1 Thessalonians 4.16, 17).

"Stay alert! For no one knows The day or the hour when the LORD will return." (Matthew 24.42).

"You heard Me tell you that I am going away and will come back to you " (John 14.28).

"Wait and confidently look forward to the coming of His Son from heaven. Jesus, the one He raised from the dead will deliver us from the coming wrath." (1 Thessalonians 1.10).

"They will look upon Me, the one whom they pierced, and they will mourn for Him" (Zechariah 12.10).

"When Christ, who is our life appears, then you will appear with Him in glory." (Colossians 3.4).

"I know that my Redeemer lives and at the end, He will stand upon the earth and vindicate us." (Job 19.25).

"On that day, His feet will stand on the Mount of Olives, that lies before Jerusalem." (Zechariah 14.4).

"Whenever you eat this bread and drink this cup, you are proclaiming the truth of the LORD 's death until He returns." (1 Corinthians 11.26).

"May the LORD, direct your hearts into a deeper understanding of God's love and into Christ's steadfast patience." (2 Thessalonians 3.5).

"They will see the Son of Man coming on the clouds of heaven with power and great glory." (Matthew 24.30).

"We know that, when He appears, we will be like Him, for we will see Him as He truly is" John 3.2).

"When the Chief Shepherd (Messiah) appears, you will receive a crown of glory that never fades away." (1 Peter 5.4).

"Behold, He is coming in the clouds, and every eye will

see Him even those that pierced Him." (Revelation 1.7).

"You will all see the Son of Man seated at the right hand of power (the Father) and coming in the clouds of heaven." (Mark 14.62).

"To give relief to those that are troubled, including us, when the LORD Jesus is revealed from heaven with His mighty angels" (2 Thessalonians 1.7).

"I will go and prepare a place for you, and when I come back again, I will take you to Myself so that you may be where I am." (John 14.3).

"Just as the lightning comes out of the east and flashes as far as the west, so will be the appearing of the Son of Man." (Matthew 24.27).

"Confidently waiting for that fulfillment of our hope and the glorious appearing of our great God and our Savior Jesus Christ" (Titus 2.13).

"This same Jesus, who has been taken up from you into heaven, will return in the same manner as you have watched Him go." (Acts 1.11).

"The Son of Man will come in the glory and majesty of His Father with His angels, and then He will reward each one according to the works he has done." (Matthew 16.27).

"When the Son of Man appears in all His glory bringing all the holy angels with Him, then He will take His seat on the throne of His glory" (Matthew 25.31).

"He will send you Jesus Christ, the one He chose to be the Messiah. He must stay in Heaven until all is restored as He told His holy prophets long ago." (Acts 3.20, 21).

"So, Christ who was offered once to bear the sins of many, will appear a second time, not to deal with sin but to bring the fullness of salvation to those who eagerly wait for Him." (Hebrews 9.28).

"Behold, I am coming quickly bringing My reward with Me, to repay each one according to their works... Amen. Come, Lord Jesus" (Revelation 22.12, 20).

"May God increase your love so it overflows toward each other and for all people. Then He will strengthen and establish your hearts to be blameless and holy in the sight of God, our Father, at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ with all His saints" (1 Thessalonians 3.12, 13).

"So that you are not lacking in any gift which comes from the Holy Spirit, as you wait for the revealing of our LORD, Jesus Christ." (1 Corinthians 1.7, 8).

"I saw in the night visions and, behold, one like the Son of Man coming on the clouds of heaven... and to Him (the Messiah) was given dominion, Glory and a kingdom... which will never be destroyed." (Daniel 7.13, 14).

"We are different because we are citizens of heaven. It is from this point of view that we eagerly wait for the return of our Savior, the LORD Jesus Christ. He will change our earthly bodies to be like His glorious body by the same authority and power that enables Him to subjugate all things to Himself." (Philippians 3.20, 21).

"In the last days, many mockers will come, chasing their own lusts, and saying, Where is the promise of the Messiah's coming? For our ancestors have all come and gone and everything has continued exactly as it has since the beginning of time. But the day of the LORD will come

as a thief in the night." (2 Peter 3.3, 4, 10).

CONCLUSION

1. That God Will Perform All His Promises

(Table Of Contents)

"Know without a doubt that the LORD your God, He is God, the faithful God, who keeps His agreements and has mercy on all that are in love with Him and keep His commandments to a thousand generations" (Deuteronomy 7.9).

"Forever, O LORD, Your word is established in heaven, firm and unchangeable. Your faithfulness is continual from one generation to the next. All Your words are true from the beginning." (Psalm 119.89, 90, 160).

"God is not a man, that He should lie. Neither is He a son of man, that he should change His mind. Once He says it, He, stands by it. Once He has spoken, He, does it?" (Numbers 23.19).

"That by two unchangeable things, His promise, and His vow, it is impossible for God to lie. Those of us who have run to Him for refuge, hide in His faithfulness. These two things empower us to hold tightly to the hope that is ours." (Hebrews 6.18).

"The word of the LORD is perfect and faultless. All His promises have proven true." (Psalm 18.30).

"He who promised is faithful. " (Hebrews 10.23).

"The words You say are completely true. Everything happens exactly as you say." (Isaiah 25.1).

"I will not break My covenant, nor will I alter the things that I have said." (Psalm 89.34).

"I have spoken it, and I will bring it to pass. I have made My plan, and I will do it." (Isaiah 46.11).

"Though a thousand generations pass away, He will remember His word forever." (Psalm 105.8).

"You Know in your hearts and in your souls, that all the good things that the LORD your God said concerning you, have come to pass, not one thing has failed. All have been fulfilled for you. not one of them has failed." (Joshua 23.14). See also 1 Kings 8.56.

"Even if the mountains are removed, and the hills shake, My kindness will never depart from you, neither will the covenant of My peace be removed, says the LORD who has mercy on you" (Isaiah 54.10).

"Even if we are faithless, He remains faithful, for He cannot be false to Himself" (2 Timothy 2.13).

"The LORD is not delayed concerning His promise, as some men count slowness." Peter 3.9).

"Abraham was fully convinced that, what God had promised, He also had the power to do." (Romans 4.21).

"All of God's promises are yes and fulfilled in Him (Jesus). Because of Him, we say Amen, which glorifies God." (2 Corinthians 1.20).

"...resting on the hope of eternal life, God, who cannot lie, promised this before the world began." (Titus 1.2).

"The God of Israel does not lie and will not change His mind. For He is not like a man, who changes his mind." (1 Samuel 15.29).

"He will not leave you or destroy you or forget the covenant that He swore to keep with your fathers." (Deuteronomy 4.31).

"All that know Your name will put their trust in You. For You, LORD, will never abandoned those that seek you." (Psalm 9.10).

"As a result, He has given us inexpressible great and precious promises" (2 Peter 1.4).

APPENDIX

The Original Introduction by Samuel Clarke (Table of Contents)

The Introduction Containing, *Some Observations upon the Excellency and Use of the Promises and Directions for the right Application of them.*

Besides the many other evidence, the Holy Scripture carries in it of a Divine Original, there are especially remarkable the Sublimity, Excellency, and Reasonableness of the Doctrine it teaches, the Wisdom, Holiness and Perfection of the Rules of Life it lays down, and the Strength and Efficacy of those Sanctions, with which it enforces its Precepts. As the Threatening's have the greatest Tendency to strike an Awe upon the Mind and to lay a powerful Restraint upon every irregular Inclination, so the Promises are of such a Nature as most strongly to excite to and give the greatest Encouragement in, a Course

of Piety and universal Holiness. It is therefore with the highest Reason the Apostle says of them, That there are given to us exceeding great and precious Promises, that by these we might be Partakers of the Divine Nature, having escaped the Corruption that is in the World through Lust, 2 Pet. 1.4. They are great and excellent, whether we consider the Nature and Variety of the Blessings contained in them, or their happy influence upon the Mind.

They contain Blessings of all Sorts, of the most excellent Nature and suited to every Circumstance. As Man is made up of Body as well as Spirit and the Necessities of this present Life must be provided for, as well as his Happiness secured in the next, in the Promises abundant Care is taken of both and Provision is made for the Peace, Comfort and Welfare of the Christian, both in this and in the other World. He is assured of the several Necessaries and Conveniences of this Life, in such a measure, as Infinite Wisdom sees best for him. And since we are exposed to various Troubles and Calamities, there are many Promises made with relation to them, either that we will be preserved from those Afflictions, or, if it be necessary, we should be exercised with them, that we will be powerfully supported under them and in the best Time and Way, delivered from them, after that they have been made to answer the most excellent Ends upon us. Nor is it easy to say, what a vast Variety of Consolations are provided for our Relief in those Trials. But, however valuable, considering the Circumstances of our present State, the Promises relating to Temporal Enjoyments and Afflictions, may be, they are not to be compared with the Excellency and Glory of those Spiritual and Eternal Blessings, with which we are blessed in Christ Jesus and of which we have the most clear, full, and express Promises in the Gospel. Therein, how great, how particular a regard is had to the Condition of fallen, sinful Man! What Care is taken to ease the Conscience under the Burden of Guilt and the

Apprehensions of Divine Wrath, by the most gracious Promises of Pardon and Mercy! What Assurances given of Reconciliation and Acceptance with God, through the Blood and Intercession of the Redeemer! To what glorious Privileges and high Honors is the Christian advanced! Such as, The Adoption of Children, A kind Regard to all his Prayers, The Ministry of Angels and An Interest in the Grace, Love and Fellowship of God the Father and of his Eternal Son and Spirit. In the Promises is contained all that Grace, which is requisite to refine and ennoble our Natures, to enlighten our Understandings, to regulate our Wills and purify our Affections, to preserve us from Sin and all the Contrivances and Snares of the Devil and the World and to exalt us to the highest Perfection of Holiness and Happiness. The manner in which these Blessings are promised, still further adds to their Value. They are not expressed in general or ambiguous Terms, but with the greatest Clearness and Perspicuity. God, would not leave his People at an Uncertainty, concerning his kind Intentions towards them. If the Meaning of a Promise seems doubtful in one Place, it is abundantly cleared up in several others. Nor is it only here and there in some few Passages, or in a cold and reserved Manner, that God has signified his good Will, but, upon the Account of our Dullness and Slowness to believe what God, has promised. he has both made use of the strongest Words and Phrases that Language could furnish out and has over and over, in great Variety of Expression, often repeated the Assurances of his Favor. He has contrived his Promises so as to meet with all our Objections and remove all our Doubts and Fears, And herein he has been pleased to shew an Affection, Tenderness and Condescension, which could not be expected from an earthly Prince to his Subjects, much less from the Great and Glorious Majesty of Heaven and Earth to sinful Dust and Ashes.

But what doth in the highest Degree enhance the Worth

and Excellency of the Promises, is the Evidence we have that they will certainly be made good, since, as the Apostle argues, Heb. 6.17, 18, we have for them both the Word and Oath of that God, who cannot lie, that so we might have strong Consolation, who have fled for Refuge, to lay hold upon the Hope that is set before us. And of the Covenant thus confirmed, Christ the Son of God is made Surety, Heb. 7.22, having ratified it by his own Blood. And that all the Ever-blessed Trinity might concur in establishing our Faith upon the strongest Foundation, the Holy Spirit of God witnesses the Truth of the Promises, by his miraculous Operations, when first poured forth upon the Apostles and by his sanctifying Influences upon the Hearts of all true Christians, both then and ever-since. Hereby he inspires into them a lively Hope and furnishes them with well-grounded Evidence of their Interest in the Promises, and their Hope makes them not ashamed, because the Love of God is shed abroad in their Hearts by the Holy Ghost, which is given to them, Rom. 5.5.

The Promises therefore of the Gospel being of so excellent a Nature and confirmed to us by such Authority and Evidence, cannot but have very great and happy Influences upon the Mind, when seriously attended to and applied with Faith, especially as they are the Means by which the Spirit of God carries on his Work upon the Soul. They are the strongest Arguments to persuade the Sinner to turn to God, the greatest Encouragement to a humble, believing Dependence upon the Grace of Christ in the Gospel and the most powerful Motives to sincere and universal Obedience. Since by them we are assured, that every penitent Sinner will find the most gracious Acceptance, that from the Grace of Christ we will derive sufficient Strength and Capacity for every Duty, and that in keeping God's Commands there is great Reward. So that would we but duly consider the several Promises made to every Performance of Duty, what a Spur would

this be to quicken our slow Pace in the Ways of Holiness!
What an Encouragement to be steadfast and immovable,
always abounding in the Work of the LORD, forasmuch as
we know that our Labor is not in vain in the LORD, 1 Cor.
15.58.

A fixed, constant Attention to the Promises and a firm
Belief of them, would prevent Solicitude and Anxiety
about the Concerns of this Life. It would keep the Mind
quiet and composed in every Change and support and keep
up our sinking Spirits under the several Troubles of Life.
In the multitude of my thoughts within me, your Comforts
delight my Soul, Ps. 94.19. Christians deprive themselves
of their most solid Comforts by their Unbelief and
Forgetfulness of God's Promises. For there is no Extremity
so great, but there are Promises suitable to it and
abundantly sufficient for our Relief in it.

A thorough Acquaintance with the Promises would be of
the greatest Advantage in Prayer. With what Comfort may
the Christian address himself to God in Christ, when he
considers the repeated Assurances that his Prayers will be
heard? With how much satisfaction may he offer up the
several Desires of his Heart, when he reflects upon the
Texts wherein those very Mercies are promised? And with
what Fervor of Spirit and Strength of Faith, may he
enforce his Prayers, by pleading the several gracious
Promises, which are expressly to his Case?

Further, Great Assistance and Encouragement may the
Christian derive in his Spiritual Warfare, when he takes a
View of the many *Promises* of Grace and Strength to
mortify Sin and to resist the Devil, of Success and a final
Victory in his Conflicts with the Enemies of his Salvation,
and of an incorruptible Crown of Glory, to be given him as
the Reward of his Firmness, Constancy and Perseverance.
A great deal more may be said, but that I would not too

much enlarge this *Introduction*, to shew of what excellent Use the *Promises* would be if duly attended to, to promote all the Exercises of the Divine Life and inspire into a good Man Comfort and Joy in every State of Life.

That the Christian might have before him, in one View, the many great and precious *Promises* scattered up and down in Scripture and in such a Method as easily to find what is suitable to his Case, I have drawn up the following Collection. The Occasion indeed, of my first entering upon it, was to assist some Young Persons, who very commendably and to their great Advantage, are employed in improving themselves and one another, in the Knowledge of the Scriptures, one of their Exercises being to Treasure up in their Memories and question one another upon the *Promises*, under their several Heads. At first, I intended to put together a small Number, upon some principal Subjects, but, upon searching the Scriptures more and more Texts still offering themselves, which I thought equally to my purpose, this Collection at length grew so large, that the taking so many Copies as were wanted, would have been a tedious Work, For which Reason and in hopes it might serve the same useful End to others, I at last gave way to its being made public. Since I completed it, I have examined some other Collections I have met with and have added out of them those few texts, which I had not before observed, So that, I believe, this is the fullest Collection of the kind of any extant, at least that I have seen.

I have endeavored to put them together in such a Method as might be easiest and fittest for common Use. I have not increased the Heads to so great a Variety of Particulars as some may expect, both because too many Divisions rather confound than assist the Memory, and also, the applying of the *Promises* to cases too particular, would have too

much confined their Use, when capable of a more extensive Application. If any therefore want the *Promises* for some Case they don't find mentioned, they may meet with them under some more general Head, within which that Case is comprehended. And for the same Reason, some of the *Promises* may seem not so properly to belong to the Head under which they are ranged, but as they are near a-kin to it, I chose rather to put them together, than to multiply Heads. There are also other Texts, which some may think should have been placed elsewhere, For instance, some of the *Promises* under the Head of *Temporal Blessings*, are by some understood in a Figurative Sense of Spiritual and so on the contrary. I have taken them in the Sense that appeared to me most agreeable to the Design of the Spirit of God, though sometimes, where I thought the Words were capable of both Senses, I have written them in both Places. Many other Texts also might be ranged under different Heads, for Example, either in the First Part, among the Blessings promised, or in the Second, containing the Graces and Duties to which *Promises* are made, and sometimes under either of those Heads, which being nearly related, follow one the other, as the Head of *Sanctifying Grace in general* and *Converting Grace*. If therefore what you look for be not in one Place, you may expect to find it in the other. For which Purpose the References in the *Table of Contents* will be useful, for I have generally endeavored to avoid Repetitions. Sometimes, indeed, the same Text may be met with in different Places, but then it is applied to different Purposes, as when several Blessings or Duties are comprised in one, as *Prov. 22.4*.

Though all the Scriptures here collected under the Name of *Promises* are useful for the Comfort and Encouragement of Christians in the cases specified, yet they are expressed in different Forms. Some contain direct *Promises* and *Assurances* of such and such Blessings. Of

these, some are made to all in general, according to the Rules and Limitations of the Gospel, as *Ps.* 84.11 and *Ps.* 34.9, 10. But others are addressed to Particular good Men in Scripture, which you every Christian may take Comfort in. So that *Promise* made to Joshua, Chap. 1.5, *I will not fail you nor forsake you*, is by the Apostle applied to Christians in general, *Heb.* 13.6. In the same manner, *Promises* made to particular Churches, are applicable to the Church of God in general, as those in the Old Testament to the *Jewish Church*, *Is.* 27.3 and *Zech.* 2.5 and those to the Churches in the New Testament, *Phil.* 4.19, *Rom.* 16.20 and many more. The Rule in both these cases, is that whatsoever *Promises* are made in Scripture to Particular Persons, in cases and for reasons, that equally concern other good men, they are applicable to the comfort of all and may be pleaded with Faith in Prayer. The Words of the Apostle afford a sufficient foundation for this observation, *Rom.* 15.4, Whatsoever Things were written aforetime, were written for our Learning, that we through Patience and Comfort of the Scriptures might have Hope.

The *Promises* also made in particular cases to Persons in Scripture, may be applied to the encouragement of others, so far as the case and circumstances agree, though not absolutely and in their whole Extent. Thus the *Promise* made to *Solomon* (2 *Chron.* 1.11, 13.) of Wisdom and also of Riches and Honor, beyond all that were before him, because he asked of God Wisdom rather than Riches, is applicable to Solomon only, in its whole extent, but gives Encouragement to every good man to hope, that if he seek of God's Wisdom above all other things, he will obtain a large measure of it, according to what his station requires and also so much of other worldly advantages as God sees best for him, according to those more general *Promises*, *Prov.* 8.17, 18. In the same manner the *Promises* made by Christ to his Apostles of the Holy Spirit, *to teach them all*

Things and bring all Things he had said to them to remembrance, John 14.26 and to guide them into all Truth, Chap. 16.13, though they are not to be applied to others in the same degree as to the other Apostles, who were by the Spirit extraordinarily inspired and instructed in the whole Revelation of the Gospel and infallibly secured from error, this being peculiar to their character as Apostles, yet they encourage all other Christians to expect from the Spirit all that Illumination, Instruction and Guidance which is necessary for them in their several circumstances, upon the diligent use of all appointed means, so that they will be preserved from all dangerous and fatal mistakes and errors, according to those Promises, 1 John 2.20, 27, Ps. 25.12 and others, Divine Guidance [Ps. 13.3, 73.24, Is. 49.10, 11, 61.8, Deut. 32.10, 11, Is. 30.21] and Promises of a Blessing [Ps. 65.4, 68.24, 84.4, 10, 11, 89.15, 16, 92.13, Song of Solomon 2.3], made to good men in general.

Besides those Scriptures that run in the form of *Promises*, there are others which are observations or declarations of the blessings that generally attend the several exercises of piety and holiness. as *Ps. 111.5* and *Prov. 18.10* and most of those collected out of the *Proverbs* and *Ecclesiastes*. But as these are observations made under the inspiration of the Spirit of God, they give the same encouragement to expect the blessings mentioned in them, as if they were in the form of *Promises*.

Some of the texts do only express the experiences of good men in Scripture, or their expectations from God, as *Ps. 16.6, Ps. 23* throughout and *Ps. 71.20*. Of which Scriptures the same may be said as of those above. That as Holy Men therein spoke under the direction of the Spirit of God and what they say of themselves is recorded for our instruction and comfort, consequently other good men may assure themselves, in like circumstances, of the like favor and mercy. Thus, whereas the Psalmist expresses his

confidence in God's help against all his enemies, *Ps.* 118.6, the Apostle applies it to all Christians, *Heb.* 13.6. *So that we may boldly say, the LORD is my Helper, and I will not fear what Man can do to me.*

Some of the texts are petitions put up by Christ for his Church, as those taken out of *John* 17. These give the same encouragement as the *Promises* do, for we are assured that whatever Christ asks for his people, is certainly granted.

The same may be said, in some degree, of the prayers put up by other Saints in Scripture, for themselves and others, especially the Prophetical Prayers, *Gen.* 49, *Deut.* 32 and in other places. Since those prayers were delivered under the Inspiration of the Spirit, we know they were agreeable to the will of God, and so far as circumstances are the same, all other good men may hope to be heard in asking the same blessings of God. But of this sort I've taken but few, both because it is more difficult rightly and with judgment to apply them and lest I should too much swell this collection.

The *Blessings promised*, are either of a temporal, or of a spiritual and eternal nature, it may be necessary to lay down some rules, to direct the serious Christian in the right application of these different sorts of *Promises*.

As to the Promises of Temporal Blessings and those that relate to Temporal Evils, it is acknowledged by all, they are not to be understood absolutely or universally, but with the limitation, as far as may be for God's Glory and our good, both which are, in effect, one. Nor will these limitations lessen their value, with any thinking, serious person. For all outward things are of such a nature, as to be capable of being either good or evil to us, as circumstances vary. Riches, though in some circumstances

they may be very useful and valuable, in which case God, will bestow them according to the tenure of his *Promises*, yet in others they may be and often prove, very pernicious. No wise man, in that case, would desire them. Thus afflictions, in some instances, may be of the greatest advantage to us. Then they are mercies. The inflicting them is a token of favor and the preventing them would be a judgment, instead of fulfilling a promise. Now it must be allowed, that of all these circumstances, the infinitely wise and good God, is the best judge, since he has before him, in one view, the whole compass of every case, in all its circumstances and is more concerned and watchful for our good than we can be ourselves. The *Promises* therefore relating to these things, should not lie by neglected, but we should fix our faith upon them for the mercies we want, with a firm dependance upon the power and faithfulness of God, though with an entire submission to his superior wisdom, to choose what is best for us. I verily believe Christians often deprive themselves even of temporal favors from God for want of a more frequent, steadfast exercise of faith upon the *Promises* relating to these Things. They either ask not, or not *in faith* and therefore *receive nothing from God*, Jam. 1.6, 7. Or, they desire and ask but not for right ends (to take notice of another limitation hinted at by the same Apostle, *Jam. 5.3*, not for God's honor, but *to consume it upon their lusts*, and so, *they ask amiss and therefore receive not*. This collection therefore will give great assistance to the faith of Christians when they observe how full and express the *Promises* are and how suitable to their several exigencies, even in things concerning this life.

It may be objected to many of the texts that they are taken out of the Old Testament and were *Promises* made to the Jews under a dispensation, wherein a greater stress is laid upon Temporal Blessings, than under the gospel, and consequently, that Christians can't expect so much from

those *Promises*.

I answer that it is true, the Gospel has a much greater tendency to draw our affections from and lessen our regard to outward felicity and prosperity, than the law, since it has brought in a better hope and gives more clear discoveries and more full assurances of spiritual and eternal blessings and recommends these as our main concern. And therefore, our desires and expectations of Temporal Blessings ought to be very moderate and bear no proportion with our concern for spiritual. But yet, that Christians may take comfort in and apply to themselves the Promises of the Old Testament and in things relating to this life, is evident from that declaration of the Apostle, 1 Timothy 5.8, *Godliness is profitable to all things, having Promise of the Life that now is and of that which is to come*. Where the Apostle affirms, not only that Godliness is profitable to this, as well as another life, but that it has *Promises* relating to both, by which it is probable he meant those of the Old Testament, a great part of the New being not then committed to writing, or not published among the Churches. Besides, as was observed before, the Promises made in the Old Testament the Apostle applies to Christians and that upon the principle above-mentioned, *Rom.* 15.4. An instance of which we have, among others, in his pressing obedience to parents on Christians, *Eph.* 6.2, 3, from the Temporal Promise annexed to the Fifth Commandment, delivered to the *Jews*. To which may be added that there are many Promises of Temporal Blessings to be found in the Gospel, as full and as expressive as those in the Old Testament, as will appear upon the perusal of this collection.

Nor do I think the case of Good men under the law so different from that of Christians with relation to outward blessings as some may apprehend. It is plain, those Promises were not to them absolute or universal, but to be

understood with the same limitations as now, and that in those times, as well as since, the righteous were frequently exercised with severe afflictions and the wicked had many times a greater share of outward prosperity than even the best of men, the want of a due attention to which was the reason of the heavy censures *Job* met with from his friends. The sentences therefore which in *Job*, in the *Proverbs* and in other places, express the earthly advantages attending righteousness in its several branches and the ill consequences of vice are not to be looked upon as universal positions, but rather as observations of the proper tendency of virtue and vice and their natural Connection with such and such benefits and mischiefs, though liable to some exceptions in particular cases, as most general observations and maxims are. And there is now the same connection established by God in the course of things between moral good and evil, and several advantages and mischiefs, though subject to such variations as God, in his wise providence, sees fit to make from his more settled rules.

As to the Promises of Spiritual and Eternal Blessings, they are to be applied according to the tenor of the Gospel. It is to faith, repentance, love, and sincere obedience, that the *Promises* in general are made of pardon, grace and glory as appears from a great multitude of texts here collected. And indeed, without these dispositions, none can justly lay claim to any of the Temporal *Promises*. But because, in many cases, a serious person may be doubtful whether he is converted or not, whether there be in him that faith, repentance and holiness, which may be a proof that he is in a state of favor with God and so entitled to those Promises. I observe, that as there is a difference between grace begun, in its first exercises and when it is arrived at a confirmed habit, so many of the *Promises* are made to the first beginnings and exercises of grace, in praying and seeking after God, in the use of appointed means, in

turning from sin and coming to Christ. Thus, the Promises of a new heart are made to those who enquire after God, *Ezek.* 36.26, 37, of wisdom to them that search for it, *Prov.* 2.4, 5, of the Spirit to them that ask it, *Luke* 11.13 and of rest in Christ to them that being weary and heavy laden, come to him, *Matt.* 11.28. Which therefore everyone who finds in himself those beginnings of grace, may apply them to himself, as an encouragement to go on.

It is also to be observed, that the other Promises of Divine Influences, of the increase of grace, of preservation from sin, of grace to persevere to the end, and so of everlasting life and glory, though every sincere Christian may apply them and depend upon them, yet they all suppose the diligent use of all the means of grace, watchfulness, a constant application to and dependance upon, the strength of Christ and the grace of his Holy Spirit and a sincere regard to all the other duties of the Gospel, as appears from *John* 15.4, 10 and many other passages to be found in this collection, especially in the latter part.

To obtain the comfort of the Promises in the Second Part, everyone must see that they be in a good degree possessed of the graces and that they diligently perform the duties, to which the *Promises* are made, and that from a principle of faith in Christ and love to God, expressed in a habitual care and endeavor to please him. For, whatever duty we do, without a real regard to God therein, depending upon Christ for acceptance, *in whom all the Promises are Yes and Amen*, we can expect no reward from Him.

God may justly reject such a claim, with, *Did you do it all for me?* And for the same reason, the observing of some duties, while we knowingly allow ourselves in acts of disobedience to other commands, will not support our claim to the Promises, because, if we acted with a sincere respect to God, we should shew the same regard to all his

known laws, *Jam.* 2.10, 11.

As a Christian ought to be concerned not only for himself, but for the whole Church of God and the interest of Christ's Kingdom here on Earth, I thought it very necessary to lay before him what the Scripture affords for the raising of his hopes and encouraging his prayers upon those important subjects. And this is the design of that Collection of Texts in the *Appendix*. But this I found more difficult than any other part whatsoever. For, in searching the Scripture upon those subjects, I met with so many passages that had a relation to the State of the Church, that a complete collection of them was inconsistent with my intended brevity, and many of the prophecies were so difficult to be understood, that it could not be expected that the generality of Christians should know how to make use of them. I have, however, endeavored to avoid both these inconveniences, by selecting those texts which are most full to my purpose and most easy to be apprehended by an attentive reader, hoping that those Scriptures being here laid together, which treat of the same subject, they would mutually illustrate and explain one another.

I am sensible that many of the texts I have brought, which foretell the enlargement and glory of the Church, have already had, in some degree, their accomplishment, in the conversion of the Gentiles to the Christian Faith, but upon a thorough consideration of several of the Prophecies concerning the spreading of the Gospel throughout all nations, the subjection of all Kings to the Authority of Christ and the Glorious State of the Church in the latter days, as *Ps.* 86.9, *Is.* 66.18, *Dan.* 7.27, *Zech.* 14.9, it appears to me, there's still to be expected a fuller accomplishment of them, than has yet been. But which have been already fulfilled and which still remain to be so, I leave to every one's Judgment, upon considering and comparing the texts.

Some of the texts I have applied to the Church in general, are by some interpreters understood of the Church of the Jews, when converted to Christ in the latter ages of the World, as in *Is.* 4.3, 27.6, *Is.* 60 and 62. Nor do I deny, but it is probable, that people are more immediately pointed at in those prophecies. But as the *Gentile* and *Jewish* Church will then be one, there will be a communication of privileges and glory, and, consequently, in whatever measures the Spirit of God is poured out and the Glory of God manifested among the *Jews*, when converted, the *Gentile* Church will enjoy their share of the benefit. For, *if the fall of them be the riches of the world and the diminishing of them the riches of the gentiles, how much more their fullness?* Rom. 11.12.

As to the conversion of the *Jews*, it has indeed been the opinion of many learned men, that nothing more is to be expected, than what has already been done in the several, but especially the first ages of Christianity, but I don't see what sense can be made of the eleventh chapter to the Romans, but upon the supposition of a further and more general conversion of the *Jews*, even of that part of the *Jewish* Nation which were then cut off from the true Church for their infidelity. And as the Apostle applies to this purpose a passage quoted out of one of the prophets, it seems to me to serve as a key for the right understanding of a great number of places in the prophets concerning the state of the *Jews* in the latter days. a great part of which I have therefore collected or referred to in the last section. I know, indeed, those prophecies are supposed by *Grotius* and other learned commentators, to have been fulfilled by the return of the *Jews* from the *Babylonish* Captivity, the favor they obtained from several princes and the victories gained by the *Maccabees* over the enemies of the *Jews*. And perhaps the foretelling of those remarkable events, was in part the design of at least some of those prophecies.

But they must be allowed also to have had a further view, if we consider the low, afflicted, and persecuted state of the *Jewish* Nation most part of the time after their return to their own land, under the *Persian*, *Grecian* and at length the *Roman* Empire and the corruptions and disorders that crept into and at last quite over-run their Church, of which Dr. *Prideaux*, has given a very full account, in his excellent history. Now this no way agrees with those sublime and lively descriptions of the peace, prosperity, holiness, and flourishing condition, both of their Church and state, foretold in those Prophecies, as particularly in *Jer.* 30.9, 16, *Ezek.* 34.28 and 36.11, *Joel* 3.17, 20. Besides that, in many of those prophecies, the Latter Days, or the Days of the *Messiah*, are expressly pointed at, as the Time of their Accomplishment. This has therefore led many to apply all those passages to the *Gentile* Church, which they supposed to be spoken of under names and characters proper to the *Jewish* Church as being typified by it. But whoever will carefully observe the connection of the several parts of those prophecies, must acknowledge that the *Jewish* Nation is in some of the verses plainly spoken of and that in other verses of the same context, the *Promises* of Conversion and Restoration to their own land, are made to the very same persons, of which see instances in the chapters above-mentioned and in *Hos.* 2 and 3.

There are many indeed of those who expect a more general conversion of the *Jews*, that you will not admit of their restoration to their own land, but suppose they will be, upon their conversion, embodied with the several nations among which they live. But in those prophecies concerning them, which evidently refer to the Gospel Times, there are several passages which speak so fully and positively of their return to their own country and that *Jerusalem* will be rebuilt and reinhabited by them, that it seems to me impossible to understand them in any other than the literal sense, without doing them great violence,

as *Jer.* 32.41 and 33.16, *Ezek.* 36.11, 24, 28, 37.25, *Zech.* 12.6, 14.11. It is beyond my present design and the compass of this *introduction*, to give all the reasons that incline me to these sentiments. They that please to search further into the matter, may consult Doctor *Whitby* and other learned writers. I will conclude what I have to say upon this head, with recommending it to Christians to make use of these texts to raise their hopes and expectations of those future happy times, when the Gospel will be preached more universally throughout the World, the Christian Church receive a vast accession by the calling of the *Jews* and the coming in of the “Fullness of the *Gentiles*”, and holiness, peace and love, will flourish, probably in a greater measure than ever, at least since the Apostles' times. Let this be the subject of their daily and most fervent prayers and these *Promises* be made use of as pleas to enforce their petitions and support their faith.

Though this collection has cost me not a little time and pains, I think it very well bestowed, not only upon the account of the advantage I have myself received from the study of the *Promises* and the assistance I still expect from this book for my private thoughts and composures for the pulpit, by having it continually before me, but also, in hopes it may be useful to others in several respects, for promoting the holiness and comfort of Christians. Here they have before them, in one view, the riches of the Covenant of Grace. Here are all the strongest arguments to persuade to real religion, to recommend every duty and to support in every afflicted and perplexed case. This book may be very useful to assist in prayer, both for the reasons before mentioned and also because from hence one may be furnished with variety of proper matter and expression upon all the cases we are concerned to represent to God. And as the study of these *Promises* would be to the advantage of all sorts of persons, it might be a very useful and easy exercise for children to be employed in learning

some of the plainest texts under those heads which are most proper for them and to question one another upon them, being instructed by their Teachers in their sense and use. In this way the Directors of the Education of Children in the Charity Schools, may make this book serve good purposes, for the instruction and improvement of their children in the knowledge of the Scriptures. And I know of no better way of enriching the minds of children with useful and solid knowledge, than by making them well acquainted with the Scriptures themselves, those pure unmixed, fountains of excellent and divine wisdom and treasuring up in their memories a great number of select Scriptures most suited to their capacity and use. For this end, I have frequently thought of making some proper collections, particularly for the benefit of the Charity School at St. *Albaus*, and of all other children, whose parents or teachers will think fit to make use of them, which perhaps, * I may hereafter finish, if this meets with acceptance.

[*Note. I had laid aside this design upon finding that there was a variety of such collections already published. But as some friends, to whom I have a great regard, think something of that nature more suited to the instruction of children is wanting and therefore have put me lately upon it, I am now drawing up a small collection for the Press.]

If we would reap the comfort and benefit of these Promises, it is not enough that we have them by us, or now and then look into them, but we must thoroughly acquaint ourselves with them, store them up in our memories and be often meditating upon them, that they may be ready for use when we most want them. And whatever pains we may be at on this account, the pleasure and advantage we will receive will be a sufficient recompence. For these are *pleasant words, that are as a honeycomb, sweet to the soul and health to the bones,*

Prov. 16.24 and therefore well deserve to be *bound upon our fingers and written upon the table of our hearts*, Prov. 7.3. And would serious Christians make the promises the frequent subject of their conversation together and at the same time take notice of the several instances wherein they have been made good to themselves and others within their observation, it would both impress them upon their memories and very much increase their force and influence upon their hearts.

But care must be taken to understand them in their true sense and rightly to apply them. Mistaken apprehensions of scripture have often been the cause of people deceiving themselves with ungrounded comforts and expectations, or, at least, they have not built their comforts upon proper texts, though they may have had sufficient foundation for them in other places. The comparing one Scripture with another, as they lie together, will be, in many cases of great use to assist in the right understanding of them. And in most instances, it will be still a further advantage to turn to the place quoted and consider the circumstances of the text and its connection with the context. This will shew how far there is an agreement of your case with that referred to in the text, and, consequently, how far the *Promise* is to be applied, whether absolutely and in its whole extent, or only in some degree and with limitations.

In particular cases, we may draw comfort, not only from the *Promises* peculiar to that case, but also from those that are of a more general nature. As under Sickness, we may have relief, not only from those Scriptures which expressly relate to that circumstance, but also from the *Promises* relating to *Trouble in general* and the assurances of God's love, care, and readiness to help his people, which the *Table of Contents* will easily direct to.

That we may have the comfort of the *Promises*, a steady

exercise of faith is above all things necessary. For this purpose, we must impress upon our minds the power, goodness and faithfulness of God and the experience of good men in every age, and by this means and by an attentive consideration of the *Promises, suck at those Breasts of Consolation till we be satisfied*, Is. 66.11. But at the same time our eyes must be fixed upon the LORD Jesus Christ, as the only foundation of our hopes, in and through whom alone all the *Promises* are made good to us, and upon the Holy Spirit the comforter, that through his powerful influences we may rightly understand and apply, firmly believe and clearly discover the excellency of the *Promises* and so taste that the LORD is gracious.

CONSTANTLY plead the Promises with God in Prayer. He has thereby bound himself to his people, as with a note under his Hand. Go with it therefore to God, firmly depending upon his faithfulness, He will acknowledge his own handwriting and answer your demands accordingly. Rest yourself therefore upon God and wait patiently for him, being assured he'll not be unmindful of his Promise, but leave it to his infinite wisdom to fulfil it, in that way and at that time, he sees best.

But remember, The Promises of God do not discharge from, but encourage and oblige to, the diligent use of all proper and lawful means. Christ has promised food and raiment, but the slothful and careless must not expect the benefit of that Promise. The same may be said of the Spiritual Blessings promised. *The Soul of the Slothful desireth and has nothing, but the Soul of the Diligent will be made fat*, Prov. 13.4.

To Conclude.

Let the Christian live a Life of Faith upon the Promises. A great part of the riches of the nation at this day, consists in the credit that is given to notes, bonds, and assignments. I

am sure that the riches of the Christian lie chiefly in the assignments he has under God's Hand, of the most valuable blessings both of this and a better Life. Let him then know how to value these as the truest riches and to make use of them upon all occasions, he'll find no want of any good thing. If he, has it not in hand, he has it in the Promise ready whenever he needs it. So that he may live entirely free from solicitude and anxious care, committing himself and all his concerns, to that God who careth for him.

I am willing to take this opportunity of recommending it to those young persons, for whose benefit this collection was first undertaken, to persevere in their endeavors to improve themselves and one another, in the knowledge of the *Promises* and other parts of Scripture, which may be most useful to them, that *the Word of Christ may dwell in them richly in all wisdom*, and to others, especially of their age, to imitate their example in the same commendable way of employing their time. To how much better account will this turn, than the vanities that ordinarily fill up the conversation of youth, or those wrangling disputes and controversies, which eat out the heart of serious, practical religion! The advantage which those who have tried this course, have reaped from it, sufficiently encourages their perseverance in it. May they and all others, who with them delight in and search after the Treasures of Divine Wisdom in the Scriptures, not only have their minds beautified and enriched with it but feel its influence in their hearts and lives. May they be *filled with the Knowledge of the Will of God, in all wisdom and spiritual understanding, that they may walk worthy of the LORD to all pleasing, being fruitful in every good work and increasing in the Knowledge of God.*

End

Contact Info

To order more copies of this book or other bible study books by Robert Vilardi

Contact:

Robert Vilardi
c/o Bible Senders, Inc.
P.O. Box 90
Palm Harbor, FL 34683



www.biblesenders.org

books@biblesenders.org